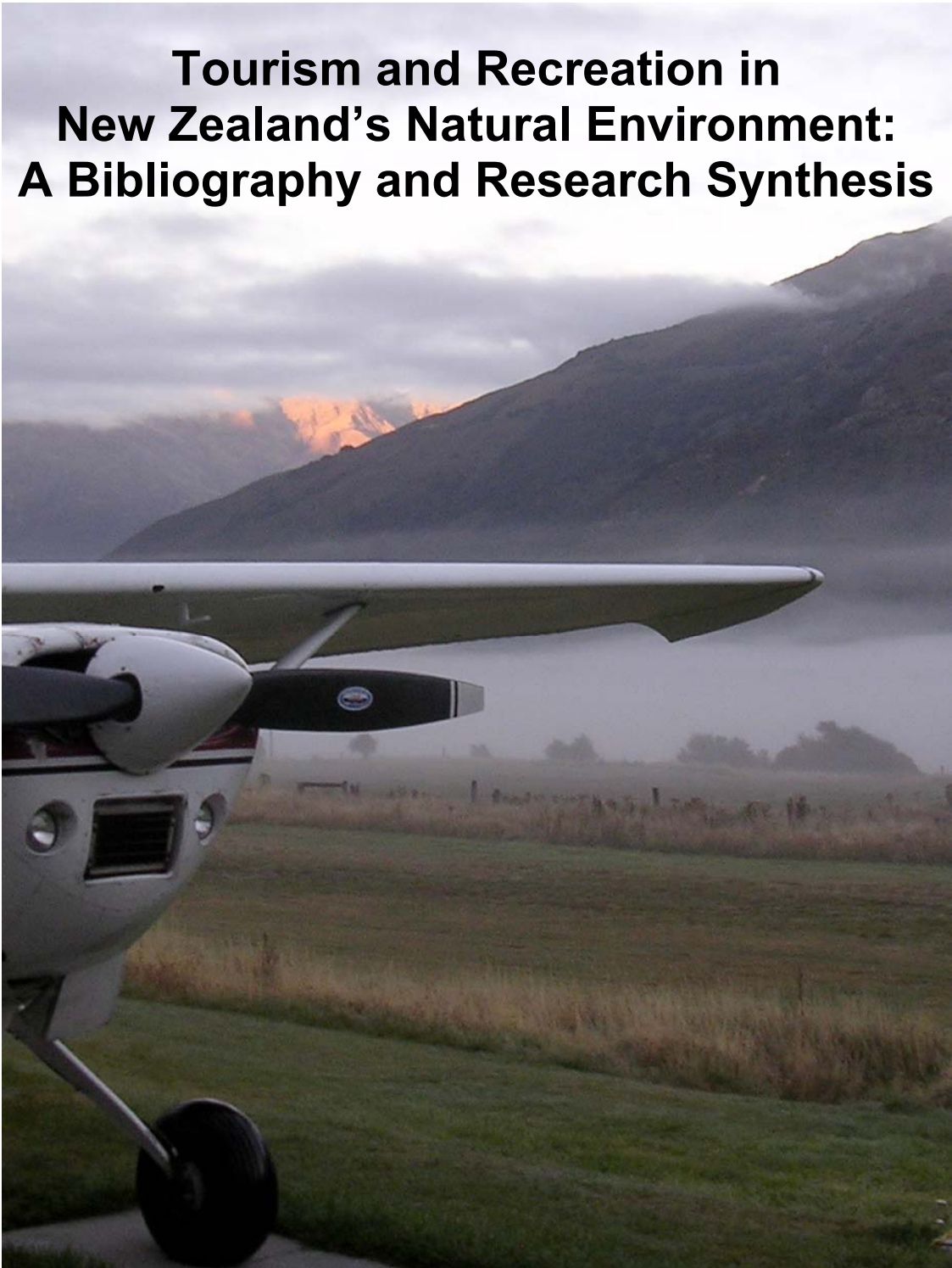


**Tourism and Recreation in
New Zealand's Natural Environment:
A Bibliography and Research Synthesis**





Tourism and Recreation in
New Zealand's Natural Environment:
A Bibliography and Research Synthesis

Prepared by
Kay Booth and Michael Mackay

Prepared for the Ministry of Tourism
Wellington

March 2007

8.0 Bibliography (Thematic Format)

1. Access	34
2. Adventure Tourism	35
3. Aircraft	35
4. Bibliographies and Literature Reviews	36
5. Boating.....	37
6. Caves.....	38
7. Facilities and Services.....	39
8. Hunting and Fishing.....	40
9. Impacts (General).....	41
10. Impacts (Environmental).....	41
11. Impacts (Social).....	46
11.1 General.....	46
11.2 Community	46
11.3 Conflict and Crowding	48
11.4 Displacement	50
11.5 Noise	50
12. Interpretation.....	51
13. Management, Policy and Planning.....	52
14. Marine Tourism.....	56
15. Methods and Research Tools.....	59
16. Mountains and Ski-fields	61
17. Protected Natural Areas	62
18. Rivers and Lakes	72
19. Safety and Risk	74
20. Sub-Antarctic Islands.....	75
21. Tourism/Environment General.....	75
22. Visitor Characteristics and Experience.....	77
23. Walkways, Tracks and Trails.....	82
24. Wildlife	84
24.1 Wildlife Tourism (General)	84
24.2 Marine Mammals (General)	84
24.3 Dolphins	85
24.4 Whales	86
24.5 Penguins	87
24.6 Albatross	87
24.7 Fur Seals.....	88
24.8 White Heron	88
24.9 Kea	88

1. Access

1. **Allen, D.** (1993). *Paper roads and walkways on the Otago Peninsula*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
2. **Baker, S.** (1997). *Safeguarding the public interest? Public access to the South Island High Country*. Master of Science in Resource Management thesis. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
3. **Baldwin, A. J.** (1997). *Access to and along water margins: the Queen's Chain myth*. Master of Surveying thesis, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Baldwin, A. J.** (1999). Explaining the Queen's Chain myth: the evolution of laws for marginal strips. *New Zealand Surveyor*, 289, 28-33.
5. **Booth, K.** (2004). Is foreshore access a sure thing? *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 7(4), 25-26.
6. **Booth, K. L.** (2004). Public access: an overview of public access rights and responsibilities. In R. Harris (Ed.), *Handbook of Environmental Law* (pp. 428-438). Wellington: Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society.
7. **Booth, K.** (2004). Recent developments in the rights of public access for outdoor recreation. In *Proceedings of the New Zealand Recreation Association Conference* (Electronic Format), August 2004, Queenstown, New Zealand.
8. **Booth, K.** (2005). Foreshore access is now a statutory right. *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 8(2), 38-39.
9. **Clark, E. L., and Hilton, M. J.** (2003). Measuring and reporting changing public access to and along the coast. *New Zealand Geographer*, 59(1), 7-16.
10. **Cullen, R., Harland, J. and Potton, C.** (Contributors) (1994). *Collection of essays on equity and access to natural areas*. Ministry of Tourism, Wellington, New Zealand.
11. **Curry, N.** (2001). *Access rights for outdoor recreation in New Zealand*. A report to the Leverhulme Trust, Cheltenham and Gloucester College of Higher Education, Cheltenham, UK.
12. **Curry, N.** (2001). Rights of access to land for outdoor recreation in New Zealand and England: dilemmas concerning justice and equity. *Journal of Rural Studies*, 17(4), 409-419.
13. **Curry, N.** (2002). Access rights for outdoor recreation in New Zealand: some lessons for open country in England and Wales. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 64(4), 423-435.
14. **Curry, N.** (2004). The divergence and coalescence of public outdoor recreation values in New Zealand and England: an interplay between rights and markets. *Leisure Studies*, 23(3), 205-223.
15. **Doody, B. and Booth, K.** (2004). *Rights of public access to the foreshore: a study of public awareness and opinions*. Social Science, Parks, Recreation and Tourism Group. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
16. **Fuller, S.** (1992). Access and backcountry tracks. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 99-104). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
17. **Hanham, S. J.** (1996). *'Where land meets water': rights to the foreshore of Otakou Maori reserve*. Master of Surveying thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
18. **Hayes, B. E.** (2003). *The law on public access along water margins*. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Wellington, New Zealand.
19. **Hunter, G.** (2004). Recreational access to privately owned rural land: a case study in Canterbury Hill Country, New Zealand. *New Zealand Geographer*, 60(2), 48-58.
20. **Johnson B.** (1992). Angler and gamebird hunter aspirations regarding access to the backcountry. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 97-98). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
21. **Johnston, J. M.** (1990). *The Queen's Chain: the development of legislation*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
22. **Mason, B.** (1991). *Public roads: A guide to rights of access to the countryside*. Public Lands Coalition, Dunedin, New Zealand.
23. **Mason, B.** (1992). Public access to Land. In C. D. A. Milne, (Ed.), *Handbook of Environmental Law* (pp. 126-138). Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
24. **McIntyre, N., Jenkins, J. and Booth, K.** (2001). Global influences on access: the changing face of access to public conservation lands in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 9(5), 434-450.
25. **Morgan, F. J.** (2001). *The provision of public access in New Zealand: A cross-boundary analysis of councils' position in relation to public access*. Master of Science thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
26. **Peterson, R. D.** (1996). *Discussion of and alternatives for the provision of public recreational access to the Port Hills of Canterbury*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Resource Studies with Honours at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

27. **Reiser, D.** (2000). *Rural tourism in New Zealand: the Otago Peninsula - perspectives of landholder attitudes and public access to private lands*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
28. **Wilson, J., Booth, K. and Curry, N.** (2001). *The public's knowledge of their access rights for outdoor recreation: a survey of Christchurch residents*. Summer Scholarship Research Report (Human Sciences Division). Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
29. **Wilson, J., Booth, K. and Curry, N.** (2002). Rights of public access for outdoor recreation: what does the public know? *New Zealand Geographer*, 58(1), 33-42.

2. Adventure Tourism

1. **Caine, C.** (1998). *Taking the plunge: assessing and managing risks in adventure tourism in the lower North Island, New Zealand*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
2. **Cloke, P. and Perkins, H.** (1998). Cracking the canyon with the awesome foursome: representations of adventure tourism in New Zealand. *Environment and Planning D*, 16(2), 185-218.
3. **Cloke, P. and Perkins, H.** (2002). Commodification and adventure in New Zealand tourism. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 5(6), 521-549.
4. **Litten, R. J.** (1992). *Opportunities and threats to the development of commercial mountain biking operations in New Zealand's adventure tourism industry*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Long, D.** (1994). *Shotover Jet Limited. "Competitive advantage in Queenstown's adventure tourism market?"* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Low, W.** (2001). *Product development in adventure tourism: industry report A.J. Hackett Bungy, Queenstown - Kawarau Bridge bungy jump site*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
7. **Shirley, J. M.** (1991). *Surf rafting: an evaluation of adventure tourism in Dunedin*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
8. **Vedo, K.** (2001). *Management approaches in the New Zealand adventure tourism industry*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

3. Aircraft

1. **Basingthwaite, C.** (2006). *Siberia Hut aircraft survey*. Unpublished report for the Department of Conservation, Wanaka Area Office, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K. L.** (1999). Monitoring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium – Effects on Man and on the Environment* (pp. 91-96). USA: Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
3. **Booth, K. L.** (1999). Monitoring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 91-96.
4. **Booth, K. L.** (2001). The issue of aircraft overflying national parks. In C. M. Hall and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 228-230). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
5. **Booth, K., Devlin, P. and Jones, N.** (1999). Measuring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. *Department of Conservation Science and Research Division Technical Series 18*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
6. **Brown, V.** (2003). *Snapshot of aircraft monitoring 1998-2003*. Report prepared for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
7. **Garrard, R.** (2005). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park, 2005*. A report compiled for the Department of Conservation, Aoraki/Mount Cook Area Office, New Zealand.

8. **Hegarty, K.** (2001). *The effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in Westland/Tai Poutini National Park: a monitoring report*. Unpublished Report for the West Coast Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Hokitika, New Zealand.
9. **Herlihy, B.** (1999). *The impact of overflights on recreationists in Fiordland National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
10. **Horn, C.** (2001). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook, New Zealand.
11. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound area, New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(4), 133-141.
12. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound Area, New Zealand. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium: Effects on man and on the environment* (pp.133-141), November 20 1998, Queenstown, New Zealand. Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
13. **Kappelle, R.** (1999). *Identifying natural quiet problems for recreationists in natural settings: a review of studies involving the assessment of the social impacts of noise*. An unpublished report prepared for the Department of Conservation. Human Sciences Division, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
14. **McManaway, S. and Bellringer, R.** (2002). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished Report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook.
15. **Oliver, G.** (1995). *Social impacts of visitors and aircraft in the vicinity of the Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, Aberystwyth University, Wales.
16. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (2000). *Management of noise from aircraft overflying sensitive environments*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
17. **Petersen, C. H.** (2004). *The impact of aircraft noise on the Milford Sound environment*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Professional Studies at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
18. **Rogers, K.** (1995). *The effect of aircraft overflights on visitors to the Mount Cook National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
19. **Sutton, S. T.** (1994). *Air traffic in the glacier region: the impacts of noise*. A report prepared for West Coast Conservancy and Canterbury Conservancy of the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
20. **Sutton, S. T.** (1996). *Social impacts in the glacier region: aircraft activity and visitor crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers*. Internal Report, Auckland Conservancy. Department of Conservation.
21. **Sutton, S. T.** (1998). Visitor perceptions of aircraft activity and crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 94*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
22. **Sutton, S. T.** (1999). Aircraft noise impacts in the glacier region of the West Coast on New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 87-90.
23. **Tal, A.** (2004). Naturally quiet: towards a new legislative strategy for regulating air space above national parks in New Zealand. *Otago Law Review*, 10(4), 537-574.
24. **Tourism Resource Consultants** (2000). *The effects of aircraft overflights on visitors at Milford Sound and Milford Track*. Unpublished Report Prepared for the Ministry of Transport, Wellington, New Zealand.
25. **Westwood, N. J.** (2002). *New Zealand flightseeing industry; magnitude, growth and risk communication*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
26. **Westwood, N. J. and Boyd, S.** (2005). Mountain scenic flights: a low risk, low impact ecotourism experience within South Island, New Zealand. In C. M. Hall, C. M. and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and Nature-Based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster* (pp. 50-63). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.

4. Bibliographies and Literature Reviews

1. **Allan, S. and Booth, K. L.** (1992). *River and lake recreation: issues, research priorities and annotated bibliography*. Prepared for the Electricity Corporation of New Zealand by Environmental Planning and Assessment and Tourism Resource Consultants. Wellington, New Zealand.

2. **Bassett, B.** (1996). *Tourism research bibliography, 1994-1996*. Tourism Policy Group, Ministry of Commerce, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Booth, K. L.** (2006). Review of visitor research for the Department of Conservation. Department of *Conservation Research and Development Series 229*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Carr, A. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). *Ecotourism: a research bibliography*. Department of Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Crawford, K., Phillips, J., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Biophysical impacts of tourism: an annotated bibliography. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 41/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
6. **Devlin, P. J., Corbett, R. A. and Peebles, C. A.** (Eds.). (1995). *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
7. **Devlin, P., Espiner, S., Hutchings, R. and Parkin, E.** (1996). *Department of Conservation visitor management information needs: scoping the state of the knowledge*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
8. **Lawson, R., Merrett, T. and Williams, J.** (c.1996). *The social impacts of tourism: a review of the literature with special emphasis on New Zealand*. Department of Marketing, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
9. **Legarth, Y. and Barker, R.** (1991). *New Zealand coastal recreation bibliography*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
10. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (1997). *Management of the environmental effects associated with the tourism sector: review of literature on environmental effects*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
11. **Peebles, C.** (1995). *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand, Volume 2: A Bibliography*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University, New Zealand.
12. **Ward, J. C. and Beanland, R. A.** (1995). Biophysical impacts of tourism. *Information Paper No. 56*. Lincoln Centre for Environmental and Resource Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

5. Boating

1. **Backhurst, M. K. and Cole, R. G.** (2000). Biological impacts of boating at Kawau Island, north-eastern New Zealand. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 60(3), 239-251.
2. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Canoeing and crowding on the Whanganui River. *Science and Research Series 97*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Canoeist satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes toward management options on the Whanganui Journey. *Science for Conservation 90*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Sea-kayaker satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes towards management options in Abel Tasman National Park. *Science for Conservation 79*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
5. **Clapcott, R.** (1995). *Review of commercial whitewater rafting safety standards*. Wellington: Maritime Safety Authority of New Zealand.
6. **Gray, V.** (1994). *Paddling in paradise: an investigation into the commercial sea kayaking market in New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
7. **Hawke, N.** (2000). *Problems in paradise? Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
8. **Hawke, N. and Booth, K.** (2001). Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline, New Zealand. *Tourism, Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 50/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
9. **James, S.** (2003). *Right of way: cruise tourism in Fiordland, New Zealand*. Unpublished M. Soc. Sc. (Geography) Thesis. University of Waikato, New Zealand.
10. **Jeffer, A.** (1993). *The impacts of a glass-bottom boat operation in Goat Island Bay*. An independent impact assessment for the Department of Conservation on behalf of the Habitat Exploration Partnership, Auckland, New Zealand.

11. **Long, D.** (1994). *Shotover Jet Limited. "Competitive advantage in Queenstown's adventure tourism market?"* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
12. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a natural key resource: bottlenose dolphins. In *Proceedings of the Ecotourism, Wilderness and Mountain Tourism Conference* (pp. 106-117), August 27-29 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
13. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). Male and female bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops* spp.) have different strategies to avoid interactions with tour boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 257, 267-274.
14. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). The effects of tour boats on the behaviour of bottlenose dolphins: using Markov chains to model anthropogenic impacts. *Conservation Biology*, 17(6), 1785-1793.
15. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The hidden cost of tourism: effects of interactions with tour boats on the behavioural budget of two populations of bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland, New Zealand. *Ecology and Society*, 9(1), [online] URL: <http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol9/iss1/art2>.
16. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a key natural resource: bottlenose dolphins. In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (Chapter 16). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
17. **MacGibbon, J.** (1991). *Responses of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) to commercial whale watching boats off the coast of Kaikoura*. Unpublished Report to the Department of Conservation. Christchurch, New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
18. **Meulenbroek, P.** (1991). *Whitewater rafting: changes, issues, and trends in the industry since 1985: Queenstown: a case study*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
19. **Miller, N., Richardson, P., Collins, E. and Young, K.** (2006). Design and feasibility of wash down stations for boating equipment entering Rotorua Lakes. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 247*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
20. **Nichols, C. and Stone, G.** (2001). Observations of interactions between Hector's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*), boats and people at Akaroa Harbour, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 178*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
21. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (2003). *Just cruising? Environmental effects of cruise ships*. Office of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
22. **Petre, D.** (2001). *Competing on resources: 'A resource based view of Shotover Jet, Queenstown'*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
23. **Ryan, C.** (1997). Rural tourism in New Zealand: rafting at River Valley Ventures in the Rangitikei. In S. J. Page and G. Getz (Eds.), *The Business of Rural Tourism: International Perspectives* (pp. 162-187). London: International Thomson Business Press.
24. **Shaw, T.** (1998). *Cruising into Otago Harbour. Is there potential to redevelop Dunedin's Harbour Basin and Port Chalmers to encourage growth in the cruise industry?* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
25. **Shirley, J. M.** (1991). *Surf rafting: an evaluation of adventure tourism in Dunedin*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
26. **Smith, G.** (1995). *The use of Tiritiri Matangi Island by recreational boaters and commercial ferry passengers*. A research report submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the Diploma in Wildlife Management at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. [University of Otago Wildlife Management Report No. 67].

6. Caves

1. **Bunting, B.** (1998). *The impacts of recreational caving on the physical environment of wild caves*. Thesis (M.Sc. Earth Sciences). University of Waikato, New Zealand.
2. **De Fraeitas, C. and Schmekal, A.** (2001) Condensation in Glow-worm Cave, Waitomo, New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 15*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

3. **Doorne, S.** (1998). Case study: crowding and nationality at the Waitomo glowworm cave. *Proceedings of Department of Conservation Social Impact Workshop*, 13-15 May, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Doorne, S.** (2000). Caves, cultures and crowds: carrying capacity meets consumer sovereignty. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(2), 116-130.
5. **Lewis, C.** (1995). *Sustainable tourism: a case study of Waitomo Caves*. Master of Social Science Thesis, University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
6. **McPherson, D.** (1995). Tourism as a cultural process: a worked example – Waitomo Caves. *New Zealand Journal of Geography*, 100, 7-15.
7. **Pavlovich, K.** (2003). The evolution and transformation of a tourism destination network: the Waitomo Caves, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 24, 203-216.

7. Facilities and Services

1. **Booth, K. L.** (1992). The national hut fee system. In S. Britton, R. Le Heron and E. Pawson (Eds.), *Changing Places in New Zealand: A Geography of Restructuring* (pp. 174-175). Christchurch: New Zealand Geographical Society.
2. **Booth, K. L.** (1996). Tramping huts. In R. Le Heron and E. Pawson (Eds.), *Changing Places: New Zealand in the Nineties* (pp. 277-279). Auckland: Longman Paul.
3. **Clough, P.** (1991). *The cost effectiveness of recreation facility maintenance: a pilot study in the Wellington Conservancy*. New Zealand Institute of Economic Research, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Clough, P.** (1993). *Economic instruments and visitor services on the public estate*. Summary Report. New Zealand Institute for Economic Research.
5. **Clough, P.** (1994). *Existing examples of economic instruments for visitor services in natural areas*. Report to the Ministry of Tourism. Wellington: New Zealand Institute of Economic Research.
6. **Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu** (1994). *Funding of visitor facilities and services in natural areas*. Report for the Tourism Policy Group, Ministry of Commerce. Wellington, New Zealand.
7. **Druce, D. M.** (1995). *The carrying capacities of huts and tracks inside Mount Cook National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
8. **Ernst & Young** (1996). *Analysis of visitor information/interpretation needs at Mount Cook Village*. Unpublished Report. Wellington: Tourism and Leisure Consulting Group, Ernst & Young.
9. **Greenway, R.** (1998). DOC's management of visitor facilities. *Leisure Manager, Winter*, 13-15.
10. **Isles, J.** (1994). Funding of visitor facilities and services in natural areas: a New Zealand comparison. Wellington: Ernst and Young.
11. **MacLennan, P.** (2000). Visitor information as a management tool: a review. *Science and Research Internal Report 180*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
12. **Meylen, R.** (1996). Development of a comprehensive evaluation strategy for displays at Department of Conservation visitor centres. *Science for Conservation 20*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
13. **Miller, N., Richardson, E. and Collins, K Young.** (2006). Design and feasibility of wash down stations for boating equipment entering Rotorua Lakes. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 247*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
14. **Olsen, D.** (2002). *Overnight facility use in the Tongariro Northern Circuit*. A thesis submitted to the Institute of Information Sciences and Technology in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Statistics at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
15. **Quigg, R.** (1993). *Back-country huts: more than a roof over your head – a question of values in cultural heritage management*. Master of Applied Science Dissertation. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
16. **Quigg, R. and Kirby, V. G.** (1993). Back-country huts: more than a roof over your head – a question of values in cultural heritage management. In W. Whittaker and G. Lydon (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 17th conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society* (pp.138-143), 30 August – 2 September, Victoria University of Wellington. New Zealand Geographical Society.
17. **Tompkins, H.** (1996). *The Routeburn booking system – on the right track?* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for a Post-Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

18. **Wahyuningsih, E.** (1995). *An evaluation of visitor services for protected natural areas: case studies of Arthurs Pass and Mount Cook national parks*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
19. **Westerbeke, P. G.** (1995). *Department of Conservation visitor and information centres: understanding visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Social Science at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.

8. Hunting and Fishing

1. **Bradford, E.** (1998). National marine recreational fishing survey 1996: scaling the diary survey results to give the total recreational harvest. *NIWA Technical Report 17*. NIWA, New Zealand.
2. **Bradford, E., Fisher, D. and Bell, J.** (1998). National marine recreational survey 1996: overview of catch and effort results. *NIWA Technical Report 18*. NIWA, New Zealand.
3. **Bradford, E., Fisher, D. and Bell, J.** (1998). National marine recreational survey 1996: snapper, kahawai, and blue cod length distributions from the boat ramp and diary surveys. *NIWA Technical Report 19*. NIWA, New Zealand.
4. **Butterworth, V.** (1993). *The recreational fishery on Lake Wakatipu and its contribution to tourism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Fraser, K. W.** (1996). The effect of recreational hunters on deer populations in Pureora Conservation Park. *Science for Conservation 31*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
6. **Fraser, K. W.** (2000). Status and conservation role of recreational hunting on conservation land. *Science for Conservation 140*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
7. **Fraser, K. W. and Speedy, C.** (1997). Hunting pressure, deer populations, and vegetation impacts in the Kaimanawa recreational hunting area. *Science for Conservation 47*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
8. **Jellyman, D. J. and Graynoth, E.** (1994). Headwater trout fisheries in New Zealand. *New Zealand Freshwater Research Report No.12*. Christchurch: NIWA Freshwater.
9. **Jellyman, D. J.** (1991). Angler's opinions on behaviour of headwater trout. *Freshwater Catch, 45*, 9-11.
10. **Jellyman, D. J.** (1992). What's recreational fishing worth. *Freshwater Catch, 49*, 19-20.
11. **Jellyman, D. J., Unwin, M. J. and James, G. D.** (2003). Anglers' perceptions of the status of lowland rivers and their trout fisheries throughout New Zealand. A report prepared for Fish and Game New Zealand. *NIWA Client Report CHC2002-046*. Christchurch, New Zealand.
12. **Johnson B.** (1992). Angler and gamebird hunter aspirations regarding access to the backcountry. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 97-98). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
13. **Kerr, G. N.** (1990). Theoretical aspects of managing a multi-use congestible resource: New Zealand backcountry angling. In R. L. Johnson and G. V. Johnson (Eds.), *Valuation of natural resources: issues, theory and applications. Social behaviour and natural resources series* (pp. 123-138). Colorado and Oxford: Waterview Press.
14. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2003). International and domestic visitors' attitudes as constraints to hunting tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Sport Tourism, 8*(3), 197-203.
15. **Lovelock, B. A. and Robinson, K.** (2005). Maximising economic returns from consumptive wildlife tourism in peripheral areas: white-tailed deer hunting on Stewart Island/Rakiura, New Zealand. In M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral areas: Development or Disaster?* (pp. 151-172). Clevedon: Channelview.
16. **McBeth, R.** (1997). *The recreational value of angling on the Tongariro River: non-market valuation using the travel cost method and contingent valuation method*. Unpublished M.A Thesis in Geography. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
17. **McIntyre, D.** (1992). *International trout anglers in New Zealand: a case study of Eastern-Southland*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
18. **McKenzie, E.** (1991). *Salmon fishing in the Otago Harbour: current developments and potential as a tourist resource*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

19. **Mirfin, Z.** (1990). *Trout fishing in Nelson: management of a recreational resource*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
20. **Parkin, E. M. and Devlin, P. J.** (1995). *Satisfactions and constraints of recreational anglers*. A report for the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council. Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
21. **Parkin, E. M., Devlin, P. J. Gidlow, R. G. A. and Rendall, W. B.** (1993). *Satisfactions and constraints of recreational game-bird shooters*. Unpublished paper, Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
22. **Robinson, K.** (2002). *Hunter visitation to Stewart Island: An exploratory estimation of expenditure*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
23. **Speedy, C. J.** (1991). *The effects of recreational hunting pressure on mountain beech forest habitat quality in Kaimanawa Forest Park, central North Island, New Zealand*. Unpublished Department of Conservation Report, Wellington, New Zealand.
24. **Teirney, L. D. and Richardson, J.** (1992). Attributes that characterize angling rivers of importance in New Zealand, based on angler use and perceptions. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 12, 693-702.
25. **Unwin, M. J.** (1991). *Postal surveys of angling in the Rakaia and other Canterbury rivers, 1986/87 and 1987/88*. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Christchurch, New Zealand.
26. **Unwin, M. J. and Brown, S.** (1998). The geography of freshwater angling in New Zealand: a summary of results from the 1994/96 national angling survey. *NIWA Client Report CHC98/33*. NIWA, Christchurch, New Zealand.
27. **Unwin, M. J. and Image, K.** (2003). Angler usage of lake and river fisheries managed by Fish and Game New Zealand: results from the 2001/02 national angling survey. *NIWA Client Report CHC2003-114*. NIWA, Christchurch, New Zealand.
28. **Walrond, C.** (1997). Caples River Angler Survey. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 369-377), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
29. **Walrond, C.** (2001). *Encounter levels: a study of backcountry river trout anglers in Nelson-Marlborough and Otago*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

9. Impacts (General)

1. **Booth, K. L. and Cullen, R.** (1995). Recreation impacts. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 99-135). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Hellstrom, K.** (1999). *Conservation versus visitor use: a case study within New Zealand's conservation estate*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Masters of Resource and Environmental Planning at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
3. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D., Higham, J., Higham, E. and Thyne, M.** (1996). Perceptions of social and physical impacts upon New Zealand's backcountry environments. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 389-402), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D., Higham, J., Higham, E. and Thyne, M.** (1998). Impacts of tourist use on the New Zealand backcountry. *Centre for Tourism – Research Paper 1*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

10. Impacts (Environmental)

1. **Backhurst, M. K. and Cole, R. G.** (2000). Biological impacts of boating at Kawau Island, north-eastern New Zealand. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 60(3), 239-251.

2. **Barr, K.** (1997). *The impacts of marine tourism on the behaviour and movement patterns of Dusky Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*), at Kaikoura, New Zealand.* A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
3. **Barr, K. and Slooten, E.** (1999). Effects of tourism on Dusky Dolphins at Kaikoura. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 229.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Barton, K., Booth, K., Ward, J., Simmons, D. and Fairweather, J.** (1998). Tourist and New Zealand fur seal interactions along the Kaikoura coast. *Tourism Research and Education Report 9.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
5. **Bejder, L.** (1997). *Behaviour, ecology, and impact of tourism on Hector Dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*) in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand.* A degree submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Bejder, L., Dawson, S. and Harraway, J.** (1999). Responses by Hector's Dolphins to boats and swimmers in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science, 15,* 738-750.
7. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). The effects of tourists on the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the International Association of Impact Assessment Conference*, April 1998, Christchurch, New Zealand. CD Rom.
8. **Boren, L.** (2001). *Assessing the impact of tourism on New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*).* A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Zoology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
9. **Boren, L., Gemmell, N. and Barton, K.** (2002). Tourist disturbance on New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*). *Australian Mammalogy Special Issue Proceedings of the 2001 Southern Hemisphere Marine Mammal Conference, 24(1),* 85-95.
10. **Bridson, L.** (2000). Minimising visitor impacts on threatened shorebirds and their habitats. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes 301.* Department of Conservation, Wellington.
11. **Bunting, B.** (1998). *The impacts of recreational caving on the physical environment of wild caves.* Thesis (M.Sc. Earth Sciences). University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
12. **Cessford, G.** (1994). *Conservation benefits of public visits to protected areas.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
13. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Conservation benefits of public visits to protected islands. *Science and Research Series No. 95.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
14. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Off-road impacts of mountain bikes: a review and discussion. *Science and Research Series No. 92.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
15. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance. Part 2 – research and information needs. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 157,* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
16. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance: Part 1 – Workshop Proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 156.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
17. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1999). An approach to assessing the environmental impacts of tourism. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 247.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
18. **Constantine, R.** (1999). Effects of tourism on marine mammals in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 106.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
19. **Constantine, R.** (2001). Increased avoidance of swimmers by wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) due to long-term exposure to swim-with-dolphin tourism. *Marine Mammal Science, 17(4),* 689-702.
20. **Constantine, R.** (2002). *The behavioural ecology of the bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand: a population exposed to tourism.* Unpublished Doctoral Thesis, School of Biological Sciences, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
21. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Baker, C.** (2003). Effects of tourism on behavioural ecology of bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 153.* Department of Conservation, Wellington.
22. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Dennis, T.** (2004). Dolphin-watching tour boats change bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Biological Conservation, 117(3),* 299-307.
23. **Cook, E. L.** (1999). *Use and perceived impact of recreation on the Port Hills of Canterbury with examples from Kennedy's Bush Scenic Reserve and Ahuriri Scenic Reserve.* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the

- requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
24. **Crawford, K., Phillips, J., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Biophysical impacts of tourism: an annotated bibliography. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 41/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 25. **De Fraeitas, C. and Schmekal, A.** (2001) Condensation in Glow-worm Cave, Waitomo, New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 15*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
 26. **Dolheguy, A.** (1999). *Maori involvement in managing the environmental effects associated with the tourism industry*. Presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 27. **Fahey, B. and Wardle, K.** (1997). *Likely impacts of snow grooming and related activities in the West Otago Ski Fields*. *Science for Conservation 85*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
 28. **Fahey, B., Wardle, K. and Weir, P.** (1999). *Environmental effects associated with snow grooming and skiing at Treble Cone Ski Field*. *Science for Conservation 120*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
 29. **Fahey, B., Wardle, K. and Weir, P.** (1999). Environmental effects associated with snow grooming and skiing at Treble Cone Ski Field. Part 2. Snow properties on groomed and non-groomed slopes. *Science for Conservation 120B*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
 30. **Fraser, K. W.** (1996). The effect of recreational hunters on deer populations in Pureora Conservation Park. *Science for Conservation 31*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
 31. **Fraser, K. W. and Speedy, C.** (1997). Hunting pressure, deer populations, and vegetation impacts in the Kaimanawa recreational hunting area. *Science for Conservation 47*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
 32. **Gordon, J., Leaper, R., Hartley, F. G. and Chappell, O.** (1992). Effects of whale watching vessels on the surface and underwater acoustic behaviour of sperm whales off Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Science and Research Series 52*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
 33. **Green, E.** (2003). *Population biology and the effects of tourism on Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori), in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in for the degree of Master of Science. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 34. **Hedley, S.** (1994). *Waste and resource-based recreation: indicators of environmental change*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of a Master of Applied Science, Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 35. **Higham, J. E. S. & Lusseau, D.** (2004). Ecological impacts and management of tourist engagements with Cetaceans. In R. Buckley (Ed.), *Environmental Impacts of Ecotourism* (pp. 173-188). Wallingford: CAB International.
 36. **Jefferies, A.** (1993). *The impacts of a glass-bottom boat operation in Goat Island Bay*. An independent impact assessment for the Department of Conservation on behalf of the Habitat Exploration Partnership, Auckland, New Zealand.
 37. **Johnson, V., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Issues and indicators of acceptable change: a study of visitors' and stakeholders' concerns about three natural attractions in the Paparoa area, West Coast, South Island, New Zealand. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 40/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 38. **Kazmierow, B.** (1996). *Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance at the Waitangirotu white heron (Kotuku) Colony, South Westland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 39. **Kazmierow, B. Hickling, G. and Booth, K.** (2000). Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance: white herons at Waitangirotu, New Zealand. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 5(2), 1-14.
 40. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). Perceptions of social and physical impacts upon New Zealand's back country environments. In M. Opperman (Ed.), *Pacific Rim Tourism* (pp. 156-166). Wallingford: CABI.
 41. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993) Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness so as to minimise the impact of tourism on natural environments: a case-study of the north west South Island of New Zealand. In A. J. Veal, P. Jonson and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure and Tourism: Social and Environmental Change. Papers from the World Leisure and Recreation Association congress* (pp. 104-199), 16-19 July 1991, Sydney Australia. Centre for Leisure and Tourism Studies, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia.

42. **Leitenberger, A.** (2001). *The influence of ecotourism on the behaviour and ecology of the common dolphin (Delphinus), in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand.* Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Vienna, Austria.
43. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). *Effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops spp.) in Fiordland, New Zealand.* A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
44. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a natural key resource: bottlenose dolphins. In *Proceedings of the Ecotourism, Wilderness and Mountain Tourism Conference* (pp. 106-117), August 27-29 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
45. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). Male and female bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops* spp.) have different strategies to avoid interactions with tour boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 257, 267-274.
46. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). The effects of tour boats on the behaviour of bottlenose dolphins: using Markov chains to model anthropogenic impacts. *Conservation Biology*, 17(6), 1785-1793.
47. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The hidden cost of tourism: effects of interactions with tour boats on the behavioural budget of two populations of bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland, New Zealand. *Ecology and Society*, 9(1), [online] URL: <http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol9/iss1/art2>.
48. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a key natural resource: bottlenose dolphins. In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (Chapter 16). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
49. **Lusseau, D. & Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). Managing the impacts of dolphin-based tourism through the definition of critical habitats: the case of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops* spp.) in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 25(5), 657-667.
50. **Lusseau, D., Sooten E., Higham J. E. S. & Dawson S. M.** (2002). *The effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland: towards a sustainable solution.* Final report to the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
51. **Lynch, P.** (1996). Menstrual waste in the backcountry. *Science for Conservation*, No. 35. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
52. **MacGibbon, J.** (1991). *Responses of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus) to commercial whale watching boats off the coast of Kaikoura.* Unpublished Report to the Department of Conservation. Christchurch, New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
53. **Marrett, R.** (1992). Underwater noise from tourist operations. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 1.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
54. **Martinez, E.** (2004). *A pre-disturbance study of Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori) prior to a dolphin-watching operation at Motunau, New Zealand.* A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
55. **McClung, M., Seddon, P., Massaro, M. and Setiawan, A.** (2004). Nature-based tourism impacts on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*: does unregulated visitor access affect fledging weight and juvenile survival. *Biological Conservation*, 119(2), 279-285.
56. **McCrone, A.** (2001). Visitor impacts on marine protected areas in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 173.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
57. **McQueen, D., Williams, P. and Lilley, G.** (1991). *Environmental impact of recreational use on DoC estate: (2) effects of camping.* Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Wellington, New Zealand.
58. **Montgomery, P.** (1991). The effects of water-based recreational disturbance on waterbirds at Lake Rotoiti, Rotorua. *Technical Report Series No.14.* Department of Conservation, Wellington.
59. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2002). The impact of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference* (pp. 157-168). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
60. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2005). Behaviour and ecology of common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) and the impact of tourism in Mercury Bay, North Island, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 254.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand
61. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2006). Impacts of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in Mercury Bay, New Zealand. *Aquatic Mammals*, 32(1), 1-9.
62. **Orams, M.** (2004). Why dolphins may get ulcers: considering the impacts of cetacean based tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Tourism in Marine Environments*, 1, 17-28.

63. **Orams, M.** (2005). Dolphins, whales and ecotourism in New Zealand: what are the impacts and how should the industry be managed? In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and Nature-Based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster* (pp. 231-245). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
64. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (1997). *The management of environmental effects associated with the tourism sector: summary of submissions*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
65. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (1997). *Management of the environmental effects associated with the tourism sector: review of literature on environmental effects*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
66. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (2003). *Just cruising? Environmental effects of cruise ships*. Office of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
67. **Ratz, H. and Thompson, C.** (1999). Whom is watching whom? Checks for impacts of tourists on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*. *Marine Ornithology*, 27, 205-210.
68. **Richter, C. F., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2003). Sperm whale watching off Kaikoura, New Zealand: effects of current activities on surfacing and vocalisation patterns. *Science for Conservation* 219. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
69. **Richter, C., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2006). Impacts of commercial whale-watching on sperm whales at Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 22(1), 46-63.
70. **Robertson, C.** (1993). Effects of nature tourism on marine wildlife. In *Proceedings of the Marine Conservation and Wildlife Protection Conference 1992* (pp.53-60), Auckland University, New Zealand Conservation Authority, Wellington, New Zealand.
71. **Smith, D., Hughey, K. and Booth, K.** (1997). *Impacts of recreational users on wildlife of braided rivers – a preliminary study on the Tekapo River*. Department of Resource Management, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
72. **Stewart, D. and Cameron, K.** (1992). Effect of trampling on the soils of the St James Walkway, New Zealand. *Soil Use and Management*, 8(1), 30-36.
73. **Swaine, C.** (1992). *Vandals in the temple: a study of the physical and cultural impacts of rockclimbing in Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, with emphasis on vegetation values*. Unpublished Dissertation, Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge University.
74. **Taylor, A.** (2004). *Managing environmental and visitor impacts on archaeological sites along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts of the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
75. **Van Klink, P.** (1999). *An assessment of the impacts of human disturbance on the breeding success of Tawaki (Fiordland Crested Penguin Eudyptes pachyrhynchus) in South Westland*. Department of Conservation, Unpublished Report – Haast Field Centre.
76. **Walls, G.** (1999). Visitor impacts on freshwater avifauna in New Zealand. *Conservation Advisory Service Notes* 240. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
77. **Ward, J. and Beanland, R.** (1996). Biophysical Impacts of Tourism. *Centre for Resource Management Information Paper No. 56*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
78. **Ward, J., Burns, B., Johnson, V., Simmons, D. and Fairweather, J.** (2000). Interactions between tourists and the natural environment: impacts of tourist trampling on geothermal vegetation and tourist experiences at geothermal sites in Rotorua. *Tourism Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 16*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
79. **Ward, J., Hughey, K. and Ulrich, S.** (2002). A framework for managing the biophysical effects of tourism on the natural environment in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 10(3), 239-259.
80. **Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2004). Methodologies for measuring thresholds of change from tourism impacts on New Zealand natural assets. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 43/2004*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
81. **Wardle, K. and Fahey, B.** (2002). Monitoring vegetation changes at Treble Cone Ski Field, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation* 192. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
82. **Wray, K., Harbrow, M. and Kazmierow, B.** (2005). Planning for visitor management at Mason Bay (Rakiura National Park, Stewart Island). *DOC Research and Development Series* 222. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

11. Impacts (Social)

11.1 General

1. **Cessford, G.** (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 1: Research and information needs. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 171*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
2. **Cessford, G.** (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 2: Workshop proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 172*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Corbett, R.** (2001). Social impact issues among visitors to Franz Josef Glacier, Westland National Park. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 186*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Johnson, V., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Issues and indicators of acceptable change: a study of visitors' and stakeholders' concerns about three natural attractions in the Paparoa area, West Coast, South Island, New Zealand. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 40/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

11.2 Community

1. **Blackwell, D.** (2002). *Community and visitor benefits associated with the Otago Central Rail Trail, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K.** (2004). Rivers and the community. In *Proceedings of the Living Rivers Seminar* (pp. 62-76), 18-19 September 2004, held in Timaru. Fish and Game New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Booth, K. and Leppens, J.** (2002). *Rakiura National Park: a benchmark study of tourism and the Stewart Island community prior to the creation of the national park*. Prepared for Southland Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.
4. **Campbell-Price, M.** (1998). *Selling snow: an insight into the trickle-down effects from Waiorau Snow Farm into the local community*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Casey, B.** (1991). *Makarora: community attitudes towards tourism development*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Cessford, G.** (1994). *Conservation benefits of public visits to protected areas*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
7. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Conservation benefits of public visits to protected islands. *Science and Research Series No. 95*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
8. **Chapman, J.** (1996). Interaction of recreational visitors and pastoral residents in the mid-Canterbury high country, New Zealand. In M. M. Ralston, K. F. D. Hughey and K. F. O'Connor (Eds.), *Mountains of East Asia and the Pacific* (pp. 207-210). Centre of Mountain Studies, Lincoln University, New Zealand.
9. **Corbett, R.** (1993). *Social impact assessment of the Coast to Coast Race*. Department of Conservation and Ironman Productions Ltd., Christchurch, New Zealand.
10. **Cosslett, C., Buchan, D. and Smith, J.** (2004). Assessing the social affects of conservation on neighbouring communities: Guidelines for the Department of Conservation staff. *Department of Conservation Technical Series 29*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
11. **Davison, J.** (1992). Tourism and the backcountry: options for coping. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: the Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 39-41). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
12. **Department of Conservation.** (2005). *Regional Economic Impacts of Abel Tasman National Park and Queen Charlotte Track*. A report commissioned by the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
13. **Eijgelaar, E. and van Poelgeest, S.** (2001). *Socio-economic impacts of the designation of Te Wahipounamu – South West New Zealand World Heritage Area on neighbouring communities*. Thesis report submitted for a BSc-Honours degree in Tropical Forest and Nature Management at Larenstein International Agricultural College, Velp, The Netherlands.
14. **Gough, J. D. and Ball, R. J.** (1995). *The contribution of conservation lands to the West Coast regional economy: research report to the Department of Conservation*. Centre for Resource Management/Lincoln Environmental, Canterbury, New Zealand.

15. **Gough, J., McClintock, W., Taylor, C. and Warren, J.** (1999). Social and economic impacts of Kahurangi National Park. *Science for Conservation 119*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
16. **Graham, O.** (1996). *The Otago Central Rail Trail: a study of effects on adjoining landowners' attitudes*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
17. **Kappelle, R. J.** (2001). *Relationships between local people and protected natural areas: a case study of Arthur's Pass and the Waimakariri Basin, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
18. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1996). The impacts of tourism on New Zealand's backcountry culture. In M. Robinson, N. Evans and P. Callaghan (Eds.), *Tourism and Cultural Change* (pp. 135-146). Centre for Travel and Tourism, University of Northumbria, Newcastle. UK.
19. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). The impacts of population change on New Zealand's natural environments and backcountry culture. In *Proceedings of the Population Conference*, Prime Ministers Department, Wellington, New Zealand.
20. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). Perceptions of social and physical impacts upon New Zealand's back country environments. In M. Opperman (Ed.), *Pacific Rim Tourism* (pp. 156-166). Wallingford: CABI.
21. **Kerr, N.** (1998). *The impact of tourism in remote areas: the case of Haast and Collingwood*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography at the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
22. **Leppens, J.** (2005). *Fishing for tourists: perceptions from the Stewart Island community of the creation of Rakiura National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
23. **Mackay, M.** (2004). *Tourism and the rural culture economy in New Zealand: insights from the Inner Rural Bays, Banks Peninsula*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
24. **McCleave, J.** (2004). *Love thy neighbour? A study of Kahurangi National Park, New Zealand and the people-park relationship*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
25. **McCleave, J., Booth, K. and Espiner, S.** (2004). Love they neighbour? The relationship between Kahurangi National Park and the border communities of Karamea and Golden Bay, New Zealand. *Annals of Leisure Research*, 7, 202-221.
26. **McCleave, J., Espiner, S. and Booth, K.** (2006). The New Zealand people-park relationship: an exploratory model. *Society and Natural Resources*, 19(6), 547-561.
27. **New Zealand Tourism Institute.** (2000). *Tourism in the Golden Bay: economic impacts and resource use issues*. Auckland: New Zealand Tourism Research Institute.
28. **O'Donnell, J.** (1995). *Tourist development in secondary resorts: Hanmer Springs, Kaikoura and Mount Lyford*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography in the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
29. **Oliver, G.** (1995). *Social impacts of visitors and aircraft in the vicinity of the Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, Aberystwyth University, Wales.
30. **Paterson, J.** (1997). *Haast-Hollyford highway proposal: a West Coast residents' study*. A dissertation submitted for the Postgraduate Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
31. **Ritchie, B. W. and Hall, C. M.** (1999). Bicycle tourism and regional development: a New Zealand case study. *Anatolia*, 10(2), 89-112.
32. **Skjelde, M.** (2003). *The Stewart Island Residents' Perceptions of Rakiura National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
33. **Swaine, C.** (1992). *Vandals in the temple: a study of the physical and cultural impacts of rockclimbing in Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, with emphasis on vegetation values*. Unpublished Dissertation, Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge University.
34. **Taylor, C. N., Gough, J., Warren, J. and McClintock, W.** (1999). Social and economic impacts of Kahurangi National Park. *Science for Conservation 119*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
35. **Taylor, N., and Beckenham, B.** (2003). Social impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 217*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

11.3 Conflict and Crowding

1. **Barnett, S. C.** (1991). *Castle Hill rock climbing: a case study of a recreation versus preservation conflict*. Post Graduate Diploma in Parks and Recreation Dissertation. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Canoeing and crowding on the Whanganui River. *Science and Research Series 97*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Cessford, G.** (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 2: Workshop proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 172*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance: Part 1 – Workshop Proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 156*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
5. **Coughlan, D.** (1996). Conflict in the outdoors: mountain biking - a case study. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 36-42), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). An exploratory model for the evaluation of perceptions of crowding in the New Zealand backcountry. In G. R. Johnson (Ed.), *Quality Tourism: Beyond the Masses: Proceedings of the first National Tourism Students Conference*, September 26-27 1997, Dunedin, New Zealand. Tourism Club, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
7. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). Recreational crowding in New Zealand backcountry: does experience affect it? *Environmental Perspectives, 16*, 4-6.
8. **Coughlan, D. and Kearsley, G.** (1996). Does participation affect perceptions of crowding? The case of the New Zealand backcountry. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 36-42), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
9. **Cushen, J.** (1994). *Tussock and pylons: conflict in the development of Southern Lakes ski areas*. Bachelors of Arts with Honours Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
10. **Doorne, S.** (1996). Carrying capacity and the politics of perception. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 36-42), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
11. **Doorne, S.** (1998). Case study: crowding and nationality at the Waitomo glowworm cave. *Proceedings of Department of Conservation Social Impact Workshop*, 13-15 May, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
12. **Doorne, S.** (2000). Caves, cultures and crowds: carrying capacity meets consumer sovereignty. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism, 8*(2), 116-130.
13. **Druce, D. M.** (1995). *The carrying capacities of huts and tracks inside Mount Cook National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
14. **Duncan, J. and Davison, J.** (1991). *Review of the capacity of selected tramping tracks to cater for projected increases in overseas trampers*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Tourism Board.
15. **Hawke, N.** (2000). *Problems in paradise? Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
16. **Hawke, N. and Booth, K.** (2001). Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline, New Zealand. *Tourism, Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 50/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
17. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Perceptions of crowding held by international tourists in the New Zealand conservation estate: no single solution. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 99-114), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
18. **Higham, E. C., Kearsley, G. W. and Thyne, M. A.** (1996). Crowding and encounter norms in New Zealand's conservation estate. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 120-131), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

19. **Horn, C.** (1994). *Conflict in recreation: the case of mountain-bikers and trampers*. Unpublished Masters thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
20. **Horn, C., Devlin, P. and Simmons D.** (1994). *On your bike! Conflict in recreation: the case of mountain-bikers and trampers*. Draft report for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand. Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
21. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1993). Tourism and resource development conflicts on the Kawarau and Shotover rivers, Otago, New Zealand. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 263-270.
22. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1995). Recreation, tourism and resource development conflicts in southern New Zealand. *Australian Leisure*, 21(2), 26-30.
23. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). Managing the consequences of over-use by tourists of New Zealand's conservation estate. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism, Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Issues, Cases and Practice* (pp. 87-98). Sydney: Irwin.
24. **Kearsley, G. and Coughlan, D.** (1999). Coping with crowding: tourist displacement in the New Zealand backcountry. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 2(2-3), 197-210.
25. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D., Higham, J., Higham, E. and Thyne, M.** (1998). Impacts of tourist use on the New Zealand backcountry. *Centre for Tourism – Research Paper 1*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
26. **Kearsley, G. W. and O'Neill, D.** (1994). Crowding, satisfaction and displacement: the consequences of the growing tourist use of southern New Zealand's conservation estate. In J. Cheyne and C. Ryan (Eds.), *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 171-184), 6-9 December 1994, Department of Management Systems, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
27. **Kearsley, G. W., Russell, S. and Mitchell, D.** (2000). The contribution of front country tourist recreation towards increased crowding and dissatisfaction in New Zealand's natural environments. In M. R. Robinson, P. Long, N. Evans, S. Sharpley and J. Swarbrooke (Eds.), *Reflections on International Tourism: Motivations, Behaviour and Tourist Types* (pp. 243-252). Sunderland: Business Education Publishers.
28. **Kearsley, G., Russell, S., Croy, W. G. and Mitchell, R. D.** (2001). *Recreational and tourist use of New Zealand's accessible natural areas: activities, motivation and social impact*. Centre for Tourism – Report No. 9. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
29. **Kerr, G. N.** (1992). *The economics of managing congestion: with special reference to backcountry recreation*. Doctor of Philosophy Thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
30. **Kleinlangevelsloo, M.** (2005). *Recreation or preservation? Visitor conflict on the Hollyford Track*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
31. **Sutton, S. T.** (1992). *Kapiti Island: a case study in social impact assessment: setting the limits*. Master of Applied Science Thesis. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
32. **Sutton, S. T.** (1996). *Social impacts in the glacier region: aircraft activity and visitor crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers*. Internal Report, Auckland Conservancy. Department of Conservation.
33. **Sutton, S. T.** (1998). Visitor perceptions of aircraft activity and crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 94*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
34. **Sutton, S. T., Devlin, P. J. and Simmons, D. G.** (1993). Kapiti Island, a natural area in demand: assessing social impacts. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 253-262.
35. **Thyne, M.** (1995). *Social carrying capacity: case study of Skippers Canyon, Queenstown*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
36. **Walton, S.** (1995). *Perceptions of crowding on the Kepler Track and visitor management strategies*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
37. **Ward, M.** (1993). *Perceptions of crowding in a national park setting: Tongariro National Park*. Unpublished MA Thesis in Geography. Auckland University, Auckland, New Zealand.
38. **Wray, K., Harbrow, M. and Kazmierow, B.** (2005). Planning for visitor management at Mason Bay (Rakiura National Park, Stewart Island). *DOC Research and Development Series 222*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

11.4 Displacement

1. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). Displacement in the New Zealand back country: does it exist? In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 379-385), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
2. **Kearsley, G. and Coughlan, D.** (1999). Coping with crowding: tourist displacement in the New Zealand backcountry. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 2(2-3), 197-210.
3. **Kearsley, G. W. and O'Neill, D.** (1994). Crowding, satisfaction and displacement: the consequences of the growing tourist use of southern New Zealand's conservation estate. In J. Cheyne and C. Ryan (Eds.), *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 171-184), 6-9 December 1994, Department of Management Systems, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
4. **O'Brien, G.** (1995). *The Queen Charlotte walkway: a study on use and inter-site recreational displacement*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Sharpe, A. G.** (2000). *Displacement of New Zealand trampers from the Great Walks track network, New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
6. **Visser, C.** (1995). *Displacement in a backcountry setting: a qualitative study*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

11.5 Noise

1. **Basingthwaite, C.** (2006). *Siberia Hut aircraft survey*. Unpublished report for the Department of Conservation, Wanaka Area Office, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K. L.** (1999). Monitoring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium – Effects on Man and on the Environment* (pp. 91-96). USA: Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
3. **Booth, K. L.** (1999). Monitoring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 91-96.
4. **Booth, K. L.** (2001). The issue of aircraft overflying national parks. In C. M. Hall and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 228-230). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
5. **Booth, K., Devlin, P. and Jones, N.** (1999). Measuring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. *Department of Conservation Science and Research Division Technical Series 18*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
6. **Brown, V.** (2003). *Snapshot of aircraft monitoring 1998-2003*. Report prepared for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
7. **Cessford, G.** (2000). Noise impact issues on the Great Walks of New Zealand. In Cole, D., McCool, S., Borrie, W. and O'Loughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings of the Wilderness Science in a Time of Change Conference – Volume 4: Wilderness Visitors, Experiences, and Visitor Management* (pp. 69-76). 23rd-27th May, Missoula, USA.
8. **Garrard, R.** (2005). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park, 2005*. A report compiled for the Department of Conservation, Aoraki/Mount Cook Area Office, New Zealand.
9. **Hegarty, K.** (2001). *The effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in Westland/Tai Poutini National Park: a monitoring report*. Unpublished Report for the West Coast Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Hokitika, New Zealand.
10. **Herlihy, B.** (1999). *The impact of overflights on recreationists in Fiordland National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
11. **Horn, C.** (2001). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook, New Zealand.
12. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound area, New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(4), 133-141.
13. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound Area, New Zealand. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium: Effects on man and on the environment* (pp.133-141), November 20 1998, Queenstown, New Zealand. Institute of Noise Control Engineering.

14. **Kappelle, R.** (1999). *Identifying natural quiet problems for recreationists in natural settings: a review of studies involving the assessment of the social impacts of noise*. An unpublished report prepared for the Department of Conservation. Human Sciences Division, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
15. **McManaway, S. and Bellringer, R.** (2002). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished Report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook.
16. **Oliver, G.** (1995). *Social impacts of visitors and aircraft in the vicinity of the Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, Aberystwyth University, Wales.
17. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (2000). *Management of noise from aircraft overflying sensitive environments*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
18. **Petersen, C. H.** (2004). *The impact of aircraft noise on the Milford Sound environment*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Professional Studies at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
19. **Rogers, K.** (1995). *The effect of aircraft overflights on visitors to the Mount Cook National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
20. **Sutton, S. T.** (1994). *Air traffic in the glacier region: the impacts of noise*. A report prepared for West Coast Conservancy and Canterbury Conservancy of the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
21. **Sutton, S. T.** (1999). Aircraft noise impacts in the glacier region of the West Coast on New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 87-90.
22. **Tal, A.** (2004). Naturally quiet: towards a new legislative strategy for regulating air space above national parks in New Zealand. *Otago Law Review*, 10(4), 537-574.
23. **Tourism Resource Consultants** (2000). *The effects of aircraft overflights on visitors at Milford Sound and Milford Track*. Unpublished Report Prepared for the Ministry of Transport, Wellington, New Zealand.

12. Interpretation

1. **Carr, A. M.** (2004). Mountain places, cultural spaces – interpretation and sustainable visitor management of culturally significant landscapes: a case study of Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 12(5), 432-459.
2. **Carr, A. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Ecotourism and interpretation: changing values and attitudes in pursuit of pro-environmental behaviour. In *New Zealand National Tourism Conference: Industry Meets Academia*, 5th-8th December, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand.
3. **Denegrie, D.** (2004). *Visitor Behaviour and use of interpretation on Pilots beach: Implications for visitor management, Taiaroa Head, Otago Peninsula*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Ernst & Young** (1996). *Analysis of visitor information/interpretation needs at Mount Cook Village*. Unpublished Report. Wellington: Tourism and Leisure Consulting Group, Ernst & Young.
5. **Harper, R.** (1991). *Interpretation in the national parks of New Zealand: the evolution and development of a management practice*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
6. **MacLennan, P.** (2000). Visitor information as a management tool: a review. *Science and Research Internal Report 180*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
7. **Meylen, R.** (1996). Development of a comprehensive evaluation strategy for displays at Department of Conservation visitor centres. *Science for Conservation 20*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
8. **Nightingale, T.** (2006). A national interpretation scheme for conservation management of historic goldrush sites. *Science for Conservation 262*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
9. **Orams, M. B.** (1995). Using interpretation to manage nature-based tourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 4, 81-94.
10. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). The effectiveness of environmental interpretation: understanding the values gained from wildlife viewing tourism experiences. *Environmental Perspectives*, 21, 10-13.

11. **Stewart, E. J.** (1997). *The 'place' of interpretation: an evaluation of provision, use and role of interpretation at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
12. **Viken, C.** (2001). *Information preferences and management needs among visitors at beaches in the Catlins*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
13. **Westerbeke, P. G.** (1995). *Department of Conservation visitor and information centres: understanding visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Social Science at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
14. **Wilson, A.** (1997). Interpretation at Mount Cook. In W, Croll (Ed.), *Centenary Seminar: 100 Years of National Parks in New Zealand*, 24-28 August. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.

13. Management, Policy and Planning

1. **Booth, K. L. and Cullen, R.** (2001). Managing recreation and tourism in New Zealand mountains. *Mountain Research and Development*, 21(4), 331-334.
2. **Booth, K., Cullen, R., Hughey, K., Leppens, J., Meyer, P. and Simmons, D.** (2002). Eco-tourism: an ally of nature conservation? *Proceedings of a workshop held at Flock Hill, Canterbury, New Zealand*, 16-17 April 2002. Report No. 2/2002. Isaac Centre for Nature Conservation, Lincoln University, New Zealand.
3. **Booth, K. L., Driver, B. L., Espiner, S. R. and Kappelle, R. J.** (2002). Managing public conservation lands by the beneficial outcomes approach with emphasis on social outcomes. *Department of Conservation Internal Series 52*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Boyes, N.** (1998). *Managing recreation and tourism on the public conservation lands of New Zealand: towards meeting the objectives of Section 6 (E) of the Conservation Act 1987*. A dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science and Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
5. **Brunner, B.** (1996). *Resource based recreation and tourism management at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. Diplomarbeit zur Erlangung des Magistertages an der Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der Universität Salzburg. Universität Salzburg (Copy held at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand).
6. **Cessford, G. and Muhar, A.** (2003). Monitoring options for visitor numbers in national parks and natural areas. *Journal for Nature Conservation*, 11, 240–250.
7. **Cessford, G. and Thompson, A.** (2002). Managing tourism in the New Zealand protected area system. *Parks*, 12(1), 26-36.
8. **Cloesen, U.** (2003). Approaches towards nature based tourism policies in Australia and New Zealand. *Asia Pacific Journal of Tourism Research*, 8(1), 72-77.
9. **Corbett, R.** (1995). Managing outdoor recreation. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 191-214). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
10. **Corbett, R.** (1997). *An institutional analysis of tourism in Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand, 1970-1997*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
11. **Cushman, G.** (1997). Population change, the environment and outdoor recreation. *Paper presented to 'The Population Conference'*, 13-14 November 1997. Wellington, New Zealand.
12. **Davidson, L.** (1997). *What does it mean to manage tourism sustainably on New Zealand's conservation estate?* A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of M.A. (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
13. **Department of Conservation.** (1995). *Commercial marine mammal viewing: Southland Conservancy management discussion document*. Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.
14. **Department of Conservation.** (1998). *A review of visitor monitoring in the Department of Conservation 1998*. Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
15. **Devlin, P., Espiner, S., Hutchings, R. and Parkin, E.** (1996). *Department of Conservation visitor management information needs: scoping the state of the knowledge*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

16. **Dewar, K. and Thorn, K.** (1994). The net value of the conservation estate. In *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A tourism Research conference*. Department of Management Studies, Massey University, December 6-9.
17. **Dickey, A.** (2005). *The development of commercial New Zealand ecotourism: a longitudinal study (1999-2004)*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
18. **Dickey, A. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2005). A spatial analysis of commercial ecotourism businesses in New Zealand: a 1999 benchmarking exercise using GIS. *Tourism Geographies*, 7(4), 373-388.
19. **Dingwall, P. R.** (1994). Antarctica/New Zealand. In J. A. McNeely, J. Harrison and P. R. Dingwall (Eds.), *Protecting Nature – Regional Reviews of Protected Areas* (pp. 233-243). Cambridge: IUCN.
20. **Dolheguy, A.** (1999). *Maori involvement in managing the environmental effects associated with the tourism industry*. Presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
21. **Doole, P.** (1992). Backcountry recreation: management planning in practice. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 34-38). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
22. **Espiner, S. R.** (1999). The use and effect of hazard warning signs: managing visitor safety at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 108*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
23. **Espiner, S. R.** (2001). *The phenomenon of risk and its management in natural resource recreation and tourism settings: a case study of Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers, Westland National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
24. **Greenway, R.** (1998). DOC's management of visitor facilities. *Leisure Manager, Winter*, 13-15.
25. **Greenaway, R. and Booth, K.** (2003). Managing recreation resources for beneficial social outcomes. *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 6(2), 26-31.
26. **Greer, L.** (2006). Visitors to Cape Reinga: site use and management implications. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 228*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
27. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Wilderness management in the forests of New Zealand: historical development and contemporary issues in environmental management. In Font, X. and Tribe, J. (Eds.), *Forest Tourism and Recreation: Case Studies in Environmental Management* (pp. 143-160). England: CABI Publishing.
28. **Hall, C. M., Jenkins, J. and Kearsley, G.** (1997). Tourism planning and policy in natural areas: introductory comments. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Cases Issues and Practice* (pp. 66-74). Sydney: Urwin Publishers.
29. **Hall, C. M., Jenkins, J. and Kearsley, G.** (1997). Tourism planning and policy in natural areas: questions and issues. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Cases Issues and Practice* (pp. 127-134). Sydney: Urwin Publishers.
30. **Hayward, B. M.** (1993). From mountains to wetlands: an introduction to policy analysis of tourism development. In H. C. Perkins and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure, Recreation and Tourism* (pp. 221-235). Auckland: Longman Paul.
31. **Hickman, T.** (1990). *An integrated approach to recreation management in the coastal zone*. Master of Arts (Geography) Thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
32. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wildlife tourism in New Zealand: managing the dynamics of the phenomenon with specific reference to the Taiaroa Head Albatross Colony (New Zealand). In *Travel and Tourism Research Association (Europe) Conference* (pp. 23-42), August 17-20 1997, Lillehammer, Norway.
33. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Managing ecotourism at Taiaroa Royal Albatross Colony. In M. Shackley (Ed.), *Flagship Species: Case Studies in Wildlife Tourism Management* (pp.17-30). Burlington: The International Ecotourism Society.
34. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A. M.** (2003). The scope and scale of ecotourism in New Zealand: a review and consideration of current policy initiatives. In D. A. Fennell and R. K. Dowling (Eds.), *Ecotourism: Policy and Planning* (pp. 235-255). Oxon: CABI Publishing.
35. **Higham, J. E. S. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1994). *Wilderness perception imagery and the use of natural areas by international tourists. Preliminary results and their implications for the management of key tourist sites*. Unpublished report. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
36. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W., and Kliskey, A. D.** (2001) Multiple wilderness recreation management: sustaining wilderness values – maximising wilderness experiences. In Cessford, G. (ed.). *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (pp. 81-94). Wellington, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

37. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W. and Kliskey, A. D.** (2000). *Multiple wilderness recreation management: sustaining wilderness values. In Maximising Wilderness Experiences – Part 3.* Wilderness Management Review, Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
38. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W. and Kliskey, A. D.** (2001). Multiple wilderness recreation management: sustaining wilderness values-maximising wilderness experiences. In G. Cessford (Ed.), *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (Special Issue, pp. 81-93). Science Publications, Science and Research Unit. Department of Conservation. Wellington, New Zealand.
39. **Hughey, K. and Ward, J.** (2002). Sustainable management of natural assets used for tourism in New Zealand: a classification system, management guidelines and indicators. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 55/2002.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
40. **Hughey, K., Ward, J., Crawford, K., McConnell, L., Phillips, J. and Washbourne, R.** (2004). A classification framework and management approach for the sustainable use of natural assets used for tourism. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 6, 349-363.
41. **Johnson, A.** (1991). *Multiple use and recreation in exotic plantation forests.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
42. **Kearsley, G. W., Hall, C. M. and Jenkins, J.** (1997). Tourism planning and policy in natural areas. In C. M. Hall, G. W. Kearsley and J. Jenkins (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Issues and Cases* (pp. 66-74). Sydney: Irwin.
43. **Kerr, G. N.** (1992). *The economics of managing congestion: with special reference to backcountry recreation.* Doctor of Philosophy Thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
44. **Kerr, G. and Cullen, R.** (1995). Economic approaches to analysis of outdoor recreation management. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature.* Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
45. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2005). Tea-sippers or arsonists? Environmental NGOs and their responses to protected area tourism: A study of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 13(6), 529-545.
46. **Lovelock, B. and Boyd, S.** (2006). Impediments to a cross-border collaborative model of destination management in the Catlins, New Zealand. *Tourism Geographies*, 8(2), 143-161.
47. **Low, W.** (2005). *Community involvement in tourism planning in the Catlins, New Zealand.* A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
48. **Lunn, H.** (1994). *Tourism policy and the conservation estate: a tragedy of the commons.* A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
49. **Lynch, P.** (1996). Menstrual waste in the backcountry. *Science for Conservation*, No. 35. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
50. **MacLennan, P.** (2000). Visitor information as a management tool: a review. *Science and Research Internal Report 180.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
51. **Maher, H.** (2004). *The management of tourism operations on public conservation lands through concessions.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
52. **Mason, P.** (2005). Visitor management in protected areas: from 'hard' to 'soft' approaches? *Current Issues in Tourism*, 8(2-3), 181-194.
53. **Mason, P. and Leberman, S.** (2000). Local planning for recreation and tourism: a case study of mountain biking from New Zealand's Manawatu. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(2), 97-115.
54. **McBean, C.** (1992). *Ranger: the evolution of the role of a protected natural resource manager.* A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks and Recreation Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
55. **Meylen, R.** (1996). Development of a comprehensive evaluation strategy for displays at Department of Conservation visitor centres. *Science for Conservation 20.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
56. **Montgomery, R., Hughey, K., Wason, K. and Lovell, P.** (2004). Best practice policies for local government management of natural assets developed for tourists. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 44.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

57. **Moore, B.** (1992). *Sustainable tourism planning: a model for world heritage areas*. A planning project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
58. **Moore, B.** (1999). *Sustainable tourism planning: a Stewart Island, New Zealand case study*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
59. **New Zealand Tourism Board** (1997). *Stewart Island tourism strategy: a strategy for sustainable growth and development*. New Zealand Tourism Board, Wellington, New Zealand.
60. **O'Connell, N.** (1999). *Protecting New Zealand's natural heritage: a systems approach to 'user pays' in national parks*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource Studies at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
61. **Orams, M.** (2002) Cetaceans and ecotourism in New Zealand: impacts assessment and its implications for management regimes. In Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference (pp. 169-179). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
62. **Orams, M.** (2003). Marine ecotourism in New Zealand: an overview of the industry and its management. In B. Garrod and J. C. Wilson (Eds.), *Marine Ecotourism: Issues and Experiences* (pp. 233-248). London: Channel View Publications.
63. **Orams, M.** (2005). Dolphins, whales and ecotourism in New Zealand: what are the impacts and how should the industry be managed? In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and Nature-Based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster* (pp. 231-245). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
64. **Orchiston, C.** (2004). *Marine tourism in New Zealand: operator profile and environmental management*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
65. **Parr, D.** (2000). Management practice for allocation of recreation concessions. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 184*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
66. **Pflugger, Y., Booth, K. L. and Hughey, K.F.D.** (2005). Evaluation of a multi criteria decision-making model for recreation planning in protected areas. In *Proceedings of the IUCN World Parks Congress*, June 2005, Hong Kong. IUCN: Gland.
67. **Pollock, G.** (1998). *Co-management: kanohi ki te kanohi: options for Egmont National Park*. A thesis presented in part fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
68. **Ritchie, B. W.** (1998). Bicycle tourism in the South Island of New Zealand: planning and management issues. *Tourism Management*, 19(6), 567-582.
69. **Ross, J.** (2005). Visitor counters in parks: management practice for counter calibration. *Department of Conservation Technical Series 33*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
70. **Simpson, K.** (2003). Ecotourism policy and practice in New Zealand's National Estate. In D. A. Fennell and R. K. Dowling (Eds.), *Ecotourism Policy and Planning* (pp. 255-273). Wallingford, UK: CABI Publishing.
71. **Sutton, S.** (2004). Outdoor recreation planning frameworks: an overview of best practices and comparison with Department of Conservation (New Zealand) planning processes. In Smith, K. and Schott, C. (Eds.), *Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference* (pp. 407-423), 8-10 December 2004, Wellington, New Zealand.
72. **Tregurtha P.** (2002). *The untapped potential of Port Chalmers: A case study of small community participation in the planning and development of tourism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
73. **Turner, S.** (1996). *Host community involvement in tourism planning: a case study of the Queenstown Lakes District*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
74. **Vedo, K.** (2001). *Management approaches in the New Zealand adventure tourism industry*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
75. **Wellington Regional Council** (1992). *Trail bike riding in the Wellington metropolitan area*. Unpublished report. Wellington Regional Council, New Zealand.
76. **Wray, K., Harbrow, M. and Kazmierow, B.** (2005). Planning for visitor management at Mason Bay (Rakiura National Park, Stewart Island). *DOC Research and Development Series 222*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

14. Marine Tourism

1. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1995). *Cultural perspectives of dolphins by ecotourists participating in a "swim with wild dolphins" programme in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts (Psychology). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
2. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1996). Ecotourists' beliefs and knowledge about dolphins and the development of cetacean ecotourism. *Aquatic Mammals*, 22(2), 131-140.
3. **Barr, K.** (1997). *The impacts of marine tourism on the behaviour and movement patterns of Dusky Dolphins (Lagenorhynchus obscurus), at Kaikoura, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Barr, K. and Slooten, E.** (1999). Effects of tourism on Dusky Dolphins at Kaikoura. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 229*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
5. **Beasley, I.** (1992). *Marine mammal tourism: educational implications and legislation*. A research report submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Diploma in Wildlife Management at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. [University of Otago Wildlife Management Report No. 78].
6. **Bejder, L.** (1997). *Behaviour, ecology, and impact of tourism on Hector Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori) in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand*. A degree submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
7. **Bejder, L., Dawson, S. and Harraway, J.** (1999). Responses by Hector's Dolphins to boats and swimmers in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 15, 738-750.
8. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). Wildlife tourism: tourists' experiences of the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In Kandampully, J. (Ed.), *Advances in Research – Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference (Volume 2)*, December 1998, Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.
9. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). The effects of tourists on the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the International Association of Impact Assessment Conference*, April 1998, Christchurch, New Zealand. CD Rom.
10. **Boren, L.** (2001). *Assessing the impact of tourism on New Zealand fur seals (Arctocephalus forsteri)*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Zoology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
11. **Boren, L., Gemmell, N. and Barton, K.** (2002). Tourist disturbance on New Zealand fur seals (Arctocephalus forsteri). *Australian Mammalogy Special Issue Proceedings of the 2001 Southern Hemisphere Marine Mammal Conference*, 24(1), 85-95.
12. **Clements, L.** (1991). *Whale watching: putting Kaikoura on the map*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
13. **Cloke, P., and Perkins, H. C.** (2005). Cetacean performance and tourism in Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Environment and Planning D: Society and Space*, 23(6), 903-924.
14. **Constantine, R.** (1995). *Monitoring the commercial swim-with-dolphin operations with the bottlenose (Tursiops truncatus) and common dolphins (Delphinus delphis) in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
15. **Constantine, R.** (1999). Effects of tourism on marine mammals in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 106*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
16. **Constantine, R.** (2001). Increased avoidance of swimmers by wild bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) due to long-term exposure to swim-with-dolphin tourism. *Marine Mammal Science*, 17(4), 689-702.
17. **Constantine, R.** (2002). *The behavioural ecology of the bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand: a population exposed to tourism*. Unpublished Doctoral Thesis, School of Biological Sciences, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
18. **Constantine, R. and Baker, C. S.** (1997). Monitoring the commercial swim-with-dolphin operations in the Bay of Islands. *Science for Conservation 56*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
19. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Baker, C.** (2003). Effects of tourism on behavioural ecology of bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 153*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
20. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Dennis, T.** (2004). Dolphin-watching tour boats change bottlenose dolphin (Tursiops truncatus). *Biological Conservation*, 117(3), 299-307.
21. **Curtin, S.** (2003). Whale-watching in Kaikoura: sustainable destination development? *Journal of Ecotourism*, 2(3), 173-195.

22. **Dawson, J.** (2003). *Environmental values of consumptive and nonconsumptive marine tourists in the South Island of New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Masters of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
23. **Department of Conservation.** (1995). *Commercial marine mammal viewing: Southland Conservancy management discussion document*. Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.
24. **Fairbairn, N.** (2003). *Bottlenose dolphin tourism in Doubtful Sound: an analysis of sustainable tourism management in Doubtful Sounds*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
25. **Finkler, W. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). The human dimensions of whale watching: an analysis based on viewing platforms. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 9(1), 103-117.
26. **Gordon, J., Leaper, R., Hartley, F. G. and Chappell, O.** (1992). Effects of whale watching vessels on the surface and underwater acoustic behaviour of sperm whales off Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Science and Research Series 52*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
27. **Green, E.** (2003). *Population biology and the effects of tourism on Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori), in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in for the degree of Master of Science. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
28. **Higham, J. E. S. and Lusseau, D.** (2004). Ecological impacts and management of tourist engagements with Cetaceans. In R. Buckley (Ed.), *Environmental Impacts of Ecotourism* (pp. 173-188). Wallingford: CAB International.
29. **Lalas, C. and Bradshaw, C. J. A.** (2001). Folklore and chimerical numbers: review of a millennium of interaction between fur seals and humans in the New Zealand region. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 35(3), 477-497.
30. **Leitenberger, A.** (2001). *The influence of ecotourism on the behaviour and ecology of the common dolphin (Delphinus), in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Vienna, Austria.
31. **Lück, M.** (2003). Education on marine mammal tours as agent for conservation - but do tourists want to be educated? *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 46(9-10), 943-956.
32. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). *Effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops spp.) in Fiordland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
33. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a natural key resource: bottlenose dolphins. In *Proceedings of the Ecotourism, Wilderness and Mountain Tourism Conference* (pp. 106-117), August 27-29 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
34. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). Male and female bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops spp.) have different strategies to avoid interactions with tour boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 257, 267-274.
35. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). The effects of tour boats on the behaviour of bottlenose dolphins: using Markov chains to model anthropogenic impacts. *Conservation Biology*, 17(6), 1785-1793.
36. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The hidden cost of tourism: effects of interactions with tour boats on the behavioural budget of two populations of bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland, New Zealand. *Ecology and Society*, 9(1), [online] URL: <http://www.ecologyand society.org/vol9/iss1/art2>.
37. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a key natural resource: bottlenose dolphins. In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (Chapter 16). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
38. **Lusseau, D. & Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). Managing the impacts of dolphin-based tourism through the definition of critical habitats: the case of bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops spp.) in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 25(5), 657-667.
39. **Lusseau, D., Slooten E., Higham J. E. S. & Dawson S. M.** (2002). *The effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland: towards a sustainable solution*. Final report to the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
40. **MacGibbon, J.** (1991). *Responses of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus) to commercial whale watching boats off the coast of Kaikoura*. Unpublished Report to the Department of Conservation. Christchurch, New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
41. **Marrett, R.** (1992). Underwater noise from tourist operations. *Conservation advisory science notes No. 1*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
42. **Martinez, E.** (2004). *A pre-disturbance study of Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori) prior to a dolphin-watching operation at Motunau, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

43. **McClung, M., Seddon, P., Massaro, M. and Setiawan, A.** (2004). Nature-based tourism impacts on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*: does unregulated visitor access affect fledging weight and juvenile survival. *Biological Conservation*, 119(2), 279-285.
44. **McCrone, A.** (2001). Visitor impacts on marine protected areas in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 173*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
45. **McKegg, S. T.** (1996). *Marine tourism in New Zealand: environmental issues and options*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science (Marine Science) at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
46. **McKegg, S., Probert, K., Baird, K. and Bell, J.** (1998). Marine tourism in New Zealand: a profile. In M. L. Millar and A. Auyong (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 1996 World Congress on Coastal and Marine Tourism* (pp. 154-159), 19-22 June 1996, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. University of Washington and Oregon Sea Grant Program. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University.
47. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2002). The impact of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference* (pp. 157-168). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
48. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2005). Behaviour and ecology of common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) and the impact of tourism in Mercury Bay, North Island. New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 254*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand
49. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2006). Impacts of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in Mercury Bay, New Zealand. *Aquatic Mammals*, 32(1), 1-9.
50. **Nichols, C. and Stone, G.** (2001). Observations of interactions between Hector's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*), boats and people at Akaroa Harbour, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 178*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
51. **Orams, M. B.** (1997). Historical accounts of human-dolphin interaction and recent developments in wild dolphin based tourism in Australasia. *Tourism Management*, 18(5), 317-326.
52. **Orams, M. B.** (2002). Marine ecotourism as a potential agent for sustainable development in Kaikoura, New Zealand. *International Journal of Sustainable Development*, 5(3), 338-352.
53. **Orams, M.** (2002) Cetaceans and ecotourism in New Zealand: impacts assessment and its implications for management regimes. In *Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference* (pp. 169-179). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
54. **Orams, M.** (2003). Marine ecotourism in New Zealand: an overview of the industry and its management. In B. Garrod and J. C. Wilson (Eds.), *Marine Ecotourism: Issues and Experiences* (pp. 233-248). London: Channel View Publications.
55. **Orams, M.** (2004). Why dolphins may get ulcers: considering the impacts of cetacean based tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Tourism in Marine Environments*, 1, 17-28.
56. **Orams, M.** (2005). Dolphins, whales and ecotourism in New Zealand: what are the impacts and how should the industry be managed? In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and Nature-Based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster* (pp. 231-245). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
57. **Orchiston, C.** (2004). *Marine tourism in New Zealand: operator profile and environmental management*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
58. **Parkin, E. M.** (1996). *The Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary: a Recreation – Conservation Conflict*. A Thesis Submitted in partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
59. **Ratz, H. and Thompson, C.** (1999). Whom is watching whom? Checks for impacts of tourists on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*. *Marine Ornithology*, 27, 205-210.
60. **Richter, C. F., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2003). Sperm whale watching off Kaikoura, New Zealand: effects of current activities on surfacing and vocalisation patterns. *Science for Conservation 219*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
61. **Richter, C., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2006). Impacts of commercial whale-watching on sperm whales at Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 22(1), 46-63.
62. **Robertson, C.** (1993). Effects of nature tourism on marine wildlife. In *Proceedings of the Marine Conservation and Wildlife Protection Conference 1992* (pp. 53-60), Auckland University. New Zealand Conservation Authority. Wellington, New Zealand.

63. **Samuels, A., Bejder, L., Constantine, R. and Heinrich, S.** (2003). Swimming with wild cetaceans, with a special focus on the Southern Hemisphere. In *Marine Mammals: Fisheries, Tourism and Management Issues*. Australia: CSIRO Publishing.
64. **Schanzel, H. and McIntosh, A.** (2000). An insight into the personal and emotive context of wildlife viewing at the Penguin Place, Otago Peninsula, New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(1), 36-52.
65. **Schneider, K.** (1999). *Behaviour and ecology of bottlenose dolphins in Doubtful Sound, Fiordland*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
66. **Shelton, E., Higham, J. E. S. and Seddon, P.** (2004). Habituation, penguin research and ecotourism: some thoughts from left field. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 31(1), 119 (abstract).
67. **Shelton, E.J., and Lübcke, H.** (2004). Penguins as sights - penguins as sites: the problematics of contestation. In M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (pp. 218-230). Channelview Publications, Clevedon.
68. **Snell, D.** (2000). *Acoustic behaviour of bottlenose dolphins, Tursiops truncatus, in response to dolphin tourism in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis (MSc – Biological Sciences), University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
69. **Taylor, N., and Beckenham, B.** (2003). Social impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 217*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
70. **Van Klink, P.** (1999). *An assessment of the impacts of human disturbance on the breeding success of Tawaki (Fiordland Crested Penguin Eudyptes pachyrhynchus) in South Westland*. Department of Conservation, Unpublished Report – Haast Field Centre.
71. **White, A.** (1994). *Marine reserves: a whole new world to see*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
72. **Wright, M.** (1998). Ecotourism on Otago Peninsula: preliminary studies of yellow-eyed penguin (*Megadyptes Antipodes*) and Hooker's sea lion (*Phocartos hookeri*). *Science for Conservation 68*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

15. Methods and Research Tools

1. **Booth, K. L.** (1991). Methods for conducting an on-site visitor questionnaire survey (2nd Edition). *Science and Research Internal Report No. 102*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K., Devlin, P. and Jones, N.** (1999). Measuring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. *Department of Conservation Science and Research Division Technical Series 18*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Booth, K. and Hutchings, R.** (2004). A visitor research framework for the Department of Conservation. *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 7(3), 30-33.
4. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1999). An approach to assessing the environmental impacts of tourism. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 247*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
5. **Clough, P.** (1993). *Economic instruments and visitor services on the public estate*. Summary Report. New Zealand Institute for Economic Research.
6. **Clough, P.** (1994). *Existing examples of economic instruments for visitor services in natural areas*. Report to the Ministry of Tourism. Wellington: New Zealand Institute of Economic Research.
7. **Department of Conservation.** (1998). *A review of visitor monitoring in the Department of Conservation 1998*. Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
8. **Fairweather, J. and Swaffield, S.** (2001). Visitor experiences of Kaikoura, New Zealand: An interpretive study using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *Tourism Management*, 22(3), 219-228.
9. **Fairweather, J. and Swaffield, S.** (2002). Visitors' and locals' experiences of Rotorua, New Zealand: an interpretive study using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 4, 283-297.
10. **Fairweather, J., Swaffield, S. and Simmons, D.** (1998). Understanding visitors' experiences in Kaikoura using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *Tourism, Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 5*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

11. **Fairweather, J., Swaffield, S. and Simmons, D.** (2000). Understanding locals' and visitors' experiences in Kaikoura using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *Tourism, Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 13. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.*
12. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Market profile of visitors to natural attractions in Aotearoa: a review of methodological design. In P. Holland, F. Stevenson and A. Wearing (Eds.), *2001, Geography A Spatial Odyssey. Proceedings of the Third Joint Conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society and the Institute of Australian Geographers* (pp. 419-424). New Zealand Geographical Society, Hamilton, New Zealand.
13. **Holzapfel, R.** (1998). Developing research and decision-making strategies as indicators for sustainable eco- or nature tourism in New Zealand. In Kandampully, J. (Ed.), *Advances in Research – Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference*, December 1998, Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.
14. **Hughey, K. and Ward, J.** (2002). Sustainable management of natural assets used for tourism in New Zealand: a classification system, management guidelines and indicators. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 55/2002.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
15. **Hughey, K. and Coleman, D.** (2004). An inventory of natural asset monitoring tools: with recommendations for visitor impact monitoring applications. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report 43/2004.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
16. **Hughey, K., Ward, J., Crawford, K., McConnell, L., Phillips, J. and Washbourne, R.** (2004). A classification framework and management approach for the sustainable use of natural assets used for tourism. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 6, 349-363.
17. **Kearsley, G. W., Kliskey, A. D., Higham, J. E. S. and Higham, E. C.** (1999). Perceptions of wilderness in the South Island of New Zealand: a multiple images approach. *Centre for Tourism – Report No. 4.* University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
18. **Kliskey, A. D.** (1992). *Wilderness perception mapping: A GIS approach to the application of wilderness perceptions to protected areas management in New Zealand.* Unpublished PhD Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
19. **Kliskey, A.** (1994). A comparative analysis of approaches to wilderness perception mapping. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 41(3), 199-236.
20. **Kliskey, A. D.** (1994). Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness in southern New Zealand, II: an alternative multivariate approach. *Applied Geography*, 14(4), 308-326.
21. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993). Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness in New Zealand: a geographic information systems approach. *Applied Geography*, 13, 203-223.
22. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993) Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness so as to minimise the impact of tourism on natural environments: a case-study of the north west South Island of New Zealand. In A. J. Veal, P. Jonson and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure and Tourism: Social and Environmental Change. Papers from the World Leisure and Recreation Association congress* (pp. 104-199), 16-19 July 1991, Sydney Australia. Centre for Leisure and Tourism Studies, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia.
23. **Latu, T. M. and Everett, A. M.** (2000). Review of satisfaction research and measurement approaches. *Science and Research Internal Report 183.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
24. **Palmer, D.** (1995). *Visitor satisfaction: a methodology for determining the reasons for visitation and the influence of environmental factors on visitor satisfaction.* A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Commerce, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
25. **Pfluger, Y., Booth, K. L. and Hughey, K. F. D.** (2005). Evaluation of a multi criteria decision-making model for recreation planning in protected areas. In *Proceedings of the IUCN World Parks Congress*, June 2005, Hong Kong. IUCN: Gland.
26. **Ryan, C. and Cessford, G.** (2003). Developing a visitor satisfaction monitoring methodology: quality gaps, crowding and some results. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 6(6), 457-507.
27. **Simmons, D. G. and Berno, T.** (1995). Research Methods. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature.* Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
28. **Ulrich, S., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Environmental indicators of tourism impacts on natural assets of the West Coast, Aoteroa New Zealand. *Tourism, Recreation Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 42/2001.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

29. **Ward, J. and Beanland, R.** (1995). Development of environmental indicators for tourism in natural areas: a preliminary study. *Centre for Resource Management – Information Paper No. 53*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
30. **Ward, J., Hughey, K. and O’Connell, M.** (2003). Environmental performance indicators for natural assets used for tourism. In K. Hughey and J. Ward (Eds.), *Sustainable Management of Natural Assets used for Tourism in New Zealand: A Classification System, Management Guidelines and Indicators*. Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No.55/2002 (pp. 79-93). Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
31. **Ward, J., Hughey, K. and Ulrich, S.** (2002). A framework for managing the biophysical effects of tourism on the natural environment in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 10(3), 239-259.
32. **Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2004). Methodologies for measuring thresholds of change from tourism impacts on New Zealand natural assets. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 43/2004*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

16. Mountains and Ski-fields

1. **Beare, M.** (2001). *Making up one’s mind in the outdoors: decision making and the genesis of judgement*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K. L. and Cullen, R.** (2001). Managing recreation and tourism in New Zealand mountains. *Mountain Research and Development*, 21(4), 331-334.
3. **Brunner, B.** (1996). *Resource based recreation and tourism management at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. Diplomarbeit zur Erlangung des Magistergrades an der Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der Universität Salzburg. Universität Salzburg (Copy held at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand).
4. **Campbell-Price, M.** (1998). *Selling snow: an insight into the trickle-down effects from Waiorau Snow Farm into the local community*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Carr, A. M.** (1997). Client’s motivations, perceptions, expectations and satisfaction levels - the New Zealand mountain guiding industry. In G. R. Johnson (Ed.), *Quality Tourism: Beyond the Masses: Proceedings of the first National Tourism Students Conference* (pp. 17-20), September 26-27 1997, Dunedin, New Zealand. Tourism Club, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Carr, A. M.** (1997). Mountain madness: guided mountaineering in New Zealand’s Southern Alps. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 23-32), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
7. **Carr, A. M.** (1998). Alpine adventurers in the Pacific Rim. In R. D. Mitchell, B. W. Ritchie, M. A. Thyne and A. M. Carr (Eds.) *Proceedings of the 2nd National Tourism Students’ Conference: Tourism in the Pacific Rim: Past, Present and Future* (pp. 21-28), 21-22 August 1998, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
8. **Carr, A. M.** (2001). Alpine adventurers in the Pacific Rim: the motivations and experiences of guided mountaineering clients in New Zealand’s Southern Alps. *Pacific Tourism Review*, 4(4), 161-170.
9. **Carr, A. M.** (2003). Conference report. Ecotourism, wilderness and mountains: issues, strategies and regional development in New Zealand. *Journal of Ecotourism*, 2(2), 135-137.
10. **Carr, A. M.** (2004). Mountain places, cultural spaces – interpretation and sustainable visitor management of culturally significant landscapes: a case study of Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 12(5), 432-459.
11. **Chapman, J.** (1996). Interaction of recreational visitors and pastoral residents in the mid-Canterbury high country, New Zealand. In M. M. Ralston, K. F. D. Hughey and K. F. O’Connor (Eds.), *Mountains of East Asia and the Pacific* (pp. 207-210). Centre of Mountain Studies, Lincoln University, New Zealand.
12. **Coote, S.** (1994). *Consumer satisfaction: case study of Cardrona skifield*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
13. **Cushen, J.** (1994). *Tussock and pylons: conflict in the development of Southern Lakes ski areas*. Bachelors of Arts with Honours Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
14. **Fahey, B. and Wardle, K.** (1997). *Likely impacts of snow grooming and related activities in the West Otago Ski Fields*. *Science for Conservation 85*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.

15. **Fahey, B., Wardle, K. and Weir, P.** (1999). *Environmental effects associated with snow grooming and skiing at Treble Cone Ski Field*. *Science for Conservation 120*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
16. **Fahey, B., Wardle, K. and Weir, P.** (1999). Environmental effects associated with snow grooming and skiing at Treble Cone Ski Field. Part 2. Snow properties on groomed and non-groomed slopes. *Science for Conservation 120B*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
17. **Malcom, M.** (2001). Mountaineering fatalities in Mt Cook National Park. *New Zealand Medical Journal*, 114, 78-80.
18. **Reiser, A.** (2002). *Resource efficiency of the ski industry in New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
19. **Richardson, J.** (2000). *Climate change and the Southern Lakes ski industry: an exploratory study*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
20. **Taucher, G.** (1997). *Exploratory study into the diversification of Cardrona Ski Resort*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
21. **Wardle, K. and Fahey, B.** (2002). Monitoring vegetation changes at Treble Cone Ski Field, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 192*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

17. Protected Natural Areas

1. **Alexander, S.** (1997). *Non-consumptive wildlife-orientated recreation applying a conceptual framework to the Royal Albatross colony on Taiaroa Head*. A dissertation submitted for the degree of Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin. New Zealand.
2. **Allen, D.** (1993). *Paper roads and walkways on the Otago Peninsula*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
3. **Backhurst, M. K. and Cole, R. G.** (2000). Biological impacts of boating at Kawau Island, north-eastern New Zealand. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 60(3), 239-251.
4. **Baldwin, A. J.** (1997). *Access to and along water margins: The Queen's Chain myth*. Master of Surveying thesis, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Baldwin, A. J.** (1999). Explaining the Queen's Chain myth: the evolution of laws for marginal strips. *New Zealand Surveyor*, 289, 28-33.
6. **Barnett, S. C.** (1991). *Castle Hill rock climbing: a case study of a recreation versus preservation conflict*. Post Graduate Diploma in Parks and Recreation Dissertation. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
7. **Basingthwaite, C.** (2006). *Siberia Hut aircraft survey*. Unpublished report for the Department of Conservation, Wanaka Area Office, New Zealand.
8. **Blackwell, D.** (2002). *Community and visitor benefits associated with the Otago Central Rail Trail, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
9. **Booth, K. L.** (1992). The national hut fee system. In S. Britton, R. Le Heron and E. Pawson (Eds.), *Changing Places in New Zealand: A Geography of Restructuring* (pp. 174-175). Christchurch: New Zealand Geographical Society.
10. **Booth, K. L.** (1993). Recreation on public lands in New Zealand - past, present and future. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 299-305.
11. **Booth, K. L.** (1996). Tramping huts. In R. Le Heron and E. Pawson (Eds.), *Changing Places: New Zealand in the Nineties* (pp. 277-279). Auckland: Longman Paul.
12. **Booth, K. L.** (2001). The issue of aircraft over flying national parks. In C. M. Hall and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 228-230). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
13. **Booth, K. L.** (2006). Review of visitor research for the Department of Conservation. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 229*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
14. **Booth, K. L., Driver, B. L., Espiner, S. R. and Kappelle, R. J.** (2002). Managing public conservation lands by the beneficial outcomes approach with emphasis on social outcomes. *Department of Conservation Internal Series 52*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
15. **Booth, K. and Leppens, J.** (2002). *Rakiura National Park: a benchmark study of tourism and the Stewart Island community prior to the creation of the national park*. Prepared for Southland Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.

16. **Booth K. L. and Peebles C.** (1995). Patterns of use. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 31-61). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
17. **Booth, K. L. and Simmons, D. G.** (1997). Tourism in protected areas. In W. Green (Compiler), *Proceedings of the First National Meeting of IUCN Members* (pp. 99-104). February, 1997, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
18. **Booth, K. and Simmons, D.** (2000). Tourism and the establishment of national parks in New Zealand. In, R. Butler and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications* (pp. 39-49). England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
19. **Boyes, N.** (1998). *Managing recreation and tourism on the public conservation lands of New Zealand: towards meeting the objectives of Section 6 (E) of the Conservation Act 1987*. A dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science and Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
20. **Brown, V.** (2003). *Snapshot of aircraft monitoring 1998-2003*. Report prepared for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
21. **Brunner, B.** (1996). *Resource based recreation and tourism management at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. Diplomarbeit zur Erlangung des Magistergrades an der Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der Universität Salzburg. Universität Salzburg (Copy held at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand).
22. **Carr, A. M.** (2004). Mountain places, cultural spaces – interpretation and sustainable visitor management of culturally significant landscapes: a case study of Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 12(5), 432-459.
23. **Cessford, G.** (1994). *Conservation benefits of public visits to protected areas*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
24. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Conservation benefits of public visits to protected islands. *Science and Research Series No. 95*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
25. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Canoeing and crowding on the Whanganui River. *Science and Research Series 97*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
26. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Canoeist satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes toward management options on the Whanganui Journey. *Science for Conservation 90*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
27. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Tongariro Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 65*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
28. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Kepler Track. *Science for Conservation 70*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
29. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance. Part 2 – research and information needs. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 157*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
30. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Milford Track. *Science for Conservation 87*. Department of Conservation, Wellington New Zealand.
31. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Sea-kayaker satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes towards management options in Abel Tasman National Park. *Science for Conservation 79*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
32. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Routeburn Track. *Science for Conservation 92*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
33. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Travers-Sabine Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 91*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
34. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Abel Tasman Coastal Track. *Science for Conservation 76*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
35. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Rakiura Track. *Science for Conservation 80*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
36. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Heaphy Track. *Science for Conservation 82*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
37. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Waikaremoana Track. *Science for Conservation 73*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
38. **Cessford, G.** (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 1: Research and information needs. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 171*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

39. **Cessford, G.** (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 2: Workshop proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 172*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
40. **Cessford, G.** (2000). Noise impact issues on the Great Walks of New Zealand. In Cole, D., McCool, S., Borrie, W. and O'Loughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings of the Wilderness Science in a Time of Change Conference – Volume 4: Wilderness Visitors, Experiences, and Visitor Management* (pp. 69-76), 23rd-27th May, Missoula, USA.
41. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1994). Tourism on New Zealand's Sub-Antarctic Islands. *Annals of Tourism Research, 21*(2), 318-332.
42. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance: Part 1 – Workshop Proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 156*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
43. **Cessford, G. and Thompson, A.** (2002). Making concessions. *Australian Leisure Management, 35*, 54-56.
44. **Cessford, G. and Thompson, A.** (2002). Managing tourism in the New Zealand protected area system. *Parks, 12*(1), 26-36.
45. **Clayton, T.** (1990). *Impacts of use of walking tracks in Tongariro National Park, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
46. **Clough, P.** (1991). *The cost effectiveness of recreation facility maintenance: a pilot study in the Wellington Conservancy*. New Zealand Institute of Economic Research, Wellington, New Zealand.
47. **Clough, P.** (1993). *Economic instruments and visitor services on the public estate*. Summary Report. New Zealand Institute for Economic Research.
48. **Coaley, N.** (2002). *Visitor perception of their Tuatapere Hump Ridge experience*. A research project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for a Diploma in Environmental Management at Southland Institute of Technology (SIT), Invercargill, New Zealand.
49. **Cook, E. L.** (1999). *Use and perceived impact of recreation on the Port Hills of Canterbury with examples from Kennedy's Bush Scenic Reserve and Ahuriri Scenic Reserve*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
50. **Cooke, W.** (2002). *Tawharanui Regional Park open sanctuary visitor survey: a study of visitor characteristics, their knowledge of and attitudes towards the proposed open sanctuary*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Master of Management at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
51. **Corbett, R.** (1997). *An institutional analysis of tourism in Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand, 1970-1997*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
52. **Corbett, R.** (2001). Social impact issues among visitors to Franz Josef Glacier, Westland National Park. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 186*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
53. **Cullen, R., Harland, J. and Potton, C.** (Contributors) (1994). *Collection of essays on equity and access to natural areas*. Ministry of Tourism, Wellington, New Zealand.
54. **Cushen, S.** (1996). *User pays in New Zealand national parks: the marriage of conservation and capitalism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
55. **Davidson, L.** (1997). *What does it mean to manage tourism sustainably on New Zealand's conservation estate? A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of M.A. (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.*
56. **Denegrie, D.** (2004). *Visitor Behaviour and use of interpretation on Pilots beach: Implications for visitor management, Taiaroa Head, Otago Peninsula*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
57. **Department of Conservation.** (1998). *A review of visitor monitoring in the Department of Conservation 1998*. Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
58. **Department of Conservation.** (2005). *Regional Economic Impacts of Abel Tasman National Park and Queen Charlotte Track*. A report commissioned by the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
59. **Devlin, P. J., Dingwall, P. R. and Lucas, P. H. C.** (1990). National parks and protected natural areas of New Zealand. In C. W. Allin (Ed.), *International Handbook of National Parks and Nature Reserves* (pp. 273-293). New York: Greenwood Press.

60. **Dewar, K. and Thorn, K.** (1994). The net value of the conservation estate. In *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A tourism Research conference*. Department of Management Studies, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand. December 6-9.
61. **Dingwall, P. R.** (1994). Antarctica/New Zealand. In J. A. McNeely, J. Harrison and P. R. Dingwall (Eds.), *Protecting Nature – Regional Reviews of Protected Areas* (pp. 233-243). Cambridge: IUCN.
62. **Druce, D. M.** (1995). *The carrying capacities of huts and tracks inside Mount Cook National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
63. **Duncan, J. and Davison, J.** (1991). *Review of the capacity of selected tramping tracks to cater for projected increases in overseas trampers*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Tourism Board.
64. **Eijgelaar, E. and van Poelgeest, S.** (2001). *Socio-economic impacts of the designation of Te Wahipounamu – South West New Zealand World Heritage Area on neighbouring communities*. Thesis report submitted for a BSc-Honours degree in Tropical Forest and Nature Management at Larenstein International Agricultural College, Velp, The Netherlands.
65. **Ernst & Young** (1996). *Analysis of visitor information/interpretation needs at Mount Cook Village*. Unpublished Report. Wellington: Tourism and Leisure Consulting Group, Ernst & Young.
66. **Espiner, S. R.** (1995). *Social dimensions of national park use: a case study of summertime visitation to Arthur's Pass National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
67. **Espiner, S. R.** (1999). The use and effect of hazard warning signs: managing visitor safety at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 108*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
68. **Espiner, S. R.** (2001). *The phenomenon of risk and its management in natural resource recreation and tourism settings: a case study of Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers, Westland National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
69. **Espiner, S. R. and Simmons, D. G.** (1998). A national park revisited: assessing change in recreational use of Arthur's Pass National Park. *New Zealand Geographer*, 54(1), 37-45.
70. **Finnigan, S.** (1999). *Visitor's perceptions of the Rakiura Track and North West Circuit on Stewart Island*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
71. **Fraser, K. W.** (1996). The effect of recreational hunters on deer populations in Pureora Conservation Park. *Science for Conservation 31*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
72. **Fraser, K. W.** (2000). Status and conservation role of recreational hunting on conservation land. *Science for Conservation 140*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
73. **Fraser, K. W. and Speedy, C.** (1997). Hunting pressure, deer populations, and vegetation impacts in the Kaimanawa recreational hunting area. *Science for Conservation 47*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
74. **Fuller, S.** (1992). Access and backcountry tracks. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 99-104). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
75. **Garrard, R.** (2005). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park, 2005*. A report compiled for the Department of Conservation, Aoraki/Mount Cook Area Office, New Zealand.
76. **Gaskin, K.** (2003). *The nature of things: nature sanctuaries as visitor attractions: a comparative analysis*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Tourism Management at Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
77. **Gough, J. D. and Ball, R. J.** (1995). *The contribution of conservation lands to the West Coast regional economy: research report to the Department of Conservation*. Centre for Resource Management/Lincoln Environmental, Canterbury, New Zealand.
78. **Gough, J., McClintock, W., Taylor, C. and Warren, J.** (1999). Social and economic impacts of Kahurangi National Park. *Science for Conservation 119*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
79. **Graham, O.** (1996). *The Otago Central Rail Trail: a study of effects on adjoining landowners' attitudes*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
80. **Greer, L.** (2006). Visitors to Cape Reinga: site use and management implications. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 228*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

81. **Hall, C. M.** (2001). Case study 8.1: the worthless national parks? In C. M. Hall and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction*. Sydney: Oxford University Press.
82. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (1998). Wilderness in New Zealand. In E. Hamilton-Smith (Ed.), *Celebrating the Parks: Proceedings of the Park Histories Conference*, (pp. 177-192), April 1998, Mount Buffalo National Park, Victoria, Australia.
83. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Wilderness in New Zealand's conservation estate: past, present and future. *Journal of Australian Canadian Studies*, 18(1/2), 151-170.
84. **Hamel, J.** (1996). Archaeological assessment of the Otago Central Rail Trail: the line today. *Conservation Advisory Notes 137*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
85. **Harlen, L.** (1999). *From 'useless' lands to world heritage: a history of tourism in Tongariro National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of Masters of Business Studies at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
86. **Harper, R.** (1991). *Interpretation in the national parks of New Zealand: the evolution and development of a management practice*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
87. **Hawke, N.** (2000). *Problems in paradise? Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
88. **Hawke, N. and Booth, K.** (2001). Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline, New Zealand. *Tourism, Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 50/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
89. **Hayes, B. E.** (2003). *The law on public access along water margins*. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Wellington, New Zealand.
90. **Hegarty, K.** (2001). *The effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in Westland/Tai Poutini National Park: a monitoring report*. Unpublished Report for the West Coast Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Hokitika, New Zealand. January 2001.
91. **Hellstrom, K.** (1999). *Conservation versus visitor use: a case study within New Zealand's conservation estate*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Masters of Resource and Environmental Planning at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
92. **Heylen Research Centre** (1992). *Conservation and recreation in New Zealand: a survey of public opinion*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
93. **Herlihy, B.** (1999). *The Impact of Overflights on Recreationists in Fiordland National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
94. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1992). *The Royal Albatross colony: Taiaroa Head*. A window on visitor patterns. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
95. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1994). *Non-consumptive wildlife tourism: the dynamics of wildlife tourism and implications for the Royal Albatross Colony, Taiaroa Head*. Unpublished report. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
96. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1995). Nature tourism and the Royals of Taiaroa Head. In *Proceedings of the Australian National Tourism Research and Educators Conference* (pp.141-150), 9th-12th February 1994, University of Queensland, Australia.
97. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). *Wilderness perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand: the perceptual approach to the management of international tourists visiting wilderness areas within New Zealand's conservation estate*. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin. New Zealand.
98. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). Wilderness perceptions held by international visitors to New Zealand: the perceptual approach to the management of tourist use of wilderness recreation resources in New Zealand. In *Conference Proceedings: Pacific Rim Tourism 2000. Issues, Interrelations and Inhibitors* (pp.143-154), 3-5 November 1996, Rotorua, New Zealand.
99. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). The wilderness experiences gained by international tourists as specific sites within New Zealand's conservation estate. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 139-151), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
100. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand wilderness. *International Journal of Wilderness*, 3(2), 27-29.

101. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Sustainable wilderness tourism: motivations and wilderness perceptions held by international visitors to New Zealand's backcountry conservation estate. In C. M. Hall, G. W. Kearsley and J. Jenkins (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand. Cases, Issues and Practice* (pp. 75-86). Sydney: Irwin Publishers.
102. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Sustainable wilderness tourism: the perceptual approach to wilderness management in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 6(1), 26-51.
103. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wildlife tourism in New Zealand: managing the dynamics of the phenomenon with specific reference to the Taiaroa Head Albatross Colony (New Zealand). In *Travel and Tourism Research Association (Europe) Conference* (pp. 23-42), August 17-20 1997, Lillehammer, Norway.
104. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Perceptions of crowding held by international tourists in the New Zealand conservation estate: no single solution. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 99-114), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
105. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1998). Tourism and albatrosses: the dynamics of tourism at the northern albatross colony, Taiaroa Head, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 19(6), 521-531.
106. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand wilderness. In G. Cessford (Ed.), *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (Special Issue, pp. 75-79). Science Publications, Science and Research Unit. Department of Conservation. Wellington, New Zealand.
107. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Wildlife tourism in transition: the Royal Albatross Colony. In C. M. Hall and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 223-224). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
108. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Managing ecotourism at Taiaroa Royal Albatross Colony. In M. Shackley (Ed.), *Flagship Species: Case Studies in Wildlife Tourism Management* (pp. 17-30). Burlington: The International Ecotourism Society.
109. **Higham, E. C., Kearsley, G. W. and Thyne, M. A.** (1996). Crowding and encounter norms in New Zealand's conservation estate. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 120-131), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
110. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Abel Tasman National Park user survey report 1989/1990. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 18*. Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
111. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Heaphy Track user survey report 1992/1993. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 20*. Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
112. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Queens Charlotte walking track user survey report 1993/1994. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 19*. Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
113. **Hissock, J.** (2002). *Tourist and kea interactions on the Milford Road, Fiordland*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
114. **Hodge, J.** (2000). *Motivations, expectations and satisfaction levels of Routeburn and Dart Rees trampers: a comparative study*. A dissertation in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
115. **Horn, C.** (2001). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook, New Zealand.
116. **Horrox, C.** (1996). *The interface between recreation, tourism and wilderness in New Zealand's conservation estate*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management, Department of Resource Management, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
117. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound area, New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(4), 133-141.
118. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound Area, New Zealand. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium: Effects on man and on the environment* (pp.133-141), November 20 1998, Queenstown, New Zealand. Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
119. **Jeffs, A.** (1993). *The impacts of a glass-bottom boat operation in Goat Island Bay*. An independent impact assessment for the Department of Conservation on behalf of the Habitat Exploration Partnership, Auckland, New Zealand.
120. **Johnson, V., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Issues and indicators of acceptable change: a study of visitors' and stakeholders' concerns about three natural attractions in the Paparoa area, West Coast, South Island, New Zealand.

- Zealand. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 40/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
121. **Johnston, J. M.** (1990). *The Queen's Chain: The development of legislation*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 122. **Kane, S.** (1991). *Use values of the Hollyford Valley Track: with specific reference to the proposed Haast-Hollyford tourist road*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts in geography, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 123. **Kappelle, R. J.** (2001). *Relationships between local people and protected natural areas: a case study of Arthur's Pass and the Waimakariri Basin, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 124. **Kazmierow, B.** (1996). *Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance at the Waitangiroto white heron (Kotuku) Colony, South Westland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 125. **Kazmierow, B., Hickling, G. and Booth, K.** (2000). Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance: white herons at Waitangiroto, New Zealand. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 5(2), 1-14.
 126. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). Managing the consequences of over-use by tourists of New Zealand's conservation estate. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism, Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Issues, Cases and Practice* (pp. 87-98). Sydney: Irwin.
 127. **Kearsley, G. W.** (2000). Balancing tourism and wilderness qualities in New Zealand's native forests. In X. Font and J. Tribe (Eds.), *Forest Tourism and Recreation: Case Studies in Environmental Management* (pp. 75-91/Chapter 5). UK: CABI Publishing.
 128. **Kearsley, G. W. and Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wilderness and backcountry motivations and satisfaction in New Zealand's natural areas and conservation estate. *Australian Journal of Leisure and Recreation*, 8(1), 30-34.
 129. **Kearsley, G. W. and O'Neill, D.** (1994). Crowding, satisfaction and displacement: the consequences of the growing tourist use of southern New Zealand's conservation estate. In J. Cheyne and C. Ryan (Eds.), *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 171-184), 6-9 December 1994, Department of Management Systems, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
 130. **Keogh, C.** (1991). *Routeburn track market study*. Unpublished dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the degree of Master of Business Administration at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 131. **Kleinlangevelsloo, M.** (2005). *Recreation or preservation? Visitor conflict on the Hollyford Track*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 132. **Kliskey, A. D.** (1992). *Wilderness perception mapping: A GIS approach to the application of wilderness perceptions to protected areas management in New Zealand*. Unpublished PhD Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 133. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993) Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness so as to minimise the impact of tourism on natural environments: a case-study of the north west South Island of New Zealand. In A. J. Veal, P. Jonson and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure and Tourism: Social and Environmental Change. Papers from the World Leisure and Recreation Association congress* (pp. 104-199), 16-19 July 1991, Sydney Australia. Centre for Leisure and Tourism Studies, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia.
 134. **Kulczycki, C.** (2001). *Perceptions of the Otago Central Rail Trail*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
 135. **Laurence, R.** (1994). *Aspects of visitation to Egmont National Park*. A thesis presented in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy in ecology/zoology at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
 136. **Leitenberger, A.** (2001). *The influence of ecotourism on the behaviour and ecology of the common dolphin (Delphinus), in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Vienna, Austria.
 137. **Leppens, J.** (2005). *Fishing for tourists: perceptions from the Stewart Island community of the creation of Rakiura National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
 138. **Lindsay, K. A.** (2004). *The sustainability of natural area tourism: a case study of Tiritiri Matangi Island*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the degree in Master of Environmental Science, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

139. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2005). Tea-sippers or arsonists? Environmental NGOs and their responses to protected area tourism: A study of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 13(6), 529-545.
140. **Lovelock, B. A. and Robinson, K.** (2005). Maximising economic returns from consumptive wildlife tourism in peripheral areas: white-tailed deer hunting on Stewart Island/Rakiura, New Zealand. In M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral areas: Development or Disaster?* (pp. 151-172). Clevedon: Channelview.
141. **Lunn, H.** (1994). *Tourism policy and the conservation estate: a tragedy of the commons*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
142. **Lynch, P.** (1996). Menstrual waste in the backcountry. *Science for Conservation*, No. 35. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
143. **Maher, H.** (2004). *The management of tourism operations on public conservation lands through concessions*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
144. **Malcom, M.** (2001). Mountaineering fatalities in Mt Cook National Park. *New Zealand Medical Journal*, 114, 78-80.
145. **Mann, A.** (2005). *Loving our national parks to death*. A report presented in partial fulfilment for the degree of BA (Hons) in History, at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
146. **Mason, P.** (2005). Visitor management in protected areas: from 'hard' to 'soft' approaches? *Current Issues in Tourism*, 8(2-3), 181-194.
147. **McCleave, J.** (2004). *Love thy neighbour? A study of Kahurangi National Park, New Zealand and the people-park relationship*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
148. **McCleave, J., Booth, K. and Espiner, S.** (2004). Love thy neighbour? The relationship between Kahurangi National Park and the border communities of Karamea and Golden Bay, New Zealand. *Annals of Leisure Research*, 7, 202-221.
149. **McCleave, J., Espiner, S. and Booth, K.** (2006). The New Zealand people-park relationship: an exploratory model. *Society and Natural Resources*, 19(6), 547-561.
150. **McCormack, T.** (1999). *Glacier advance: the development of tourism at Franz Josef Glacier, 1865-1965*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
151. **McCrone, A.** (2001). Visitor impacts on marine protected areas in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 173*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
152. **McIntyre, N., Jenkins, J. and Booth, K.** (2001). Global influences on access: the changing face of access to public conservation lands in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 9(5), 434-450.
153. **McManaway, S. and Bellringer, R.** (2002). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished Report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook.
154. **McQueen, D.** (1991). *Environmental impact of recreational use on DoC estate: (1) guidelines on track location management and repair*. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Wellington, New Zealand.
155. **McQueen, D., Williams, P. and Lilley, G.** (1991). *Environmental impact of recreational use on DoC estate: (2) effects of camping*. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Wellington, New Zealand.
156. **Meylan, R.** (1993). *An examination of the issues surrounding the use of national parks for back country multisport events*. Unpublished Thesis (MA – Applied). Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
157. **Meylen, R.** (1996). Development of a comprehensive evaluation strategy for displays at Department of Conservation visitor centres. *Science for Conservation 20*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
158. **Molly, L.** (2001). Wilderness and tourism within world heritage: Te Wahipounamu. *Proceedings of the World Heritage Managers Workshop, Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, 2000* (pp. 93-98). Science and Research Unit, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
159. **Moore, B.** (1992). *Sustainable tourism planning: a model for world heritage areas*. A planning project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
160. **New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation.** (1993). *New Zealand conservation estate and international visitors*. New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
161. **Nightingale, T.** (2006). A national interpretation scheme for conservation management of historic goldrush sites. *Science for Conservation 262*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

162. **O'Brien, G.** (1995). *The Queen Charlotte walkway: a study on use and inter-site recreational displacement*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
163. **O'Connell, N.** (1999). *Protecting New Zealand's natural heritage: a systems approach to 'user pays' in national parks*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource Studies at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
164. **Oliver, G.** (1995). *Social impacts of visitors and aircraft in the vicinity of the Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, Aberystwyth University, Wales.
165. **Olsen, D.** (2002). *Overnight facility use in the Tongariro Northern Circuit*. A thesis submitted to the Institute of Information Sciences and Technology in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Statistics at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
166. **Parkin, E. M.** (1996). *The Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary: a Recreation – Conservation Conflict*. A Thesis Submitted in partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
167. **Patterson, L.** (1995). *Take nothing but photos, leave nothing but footprints: major issues affecting the Fiordland tramping industry since 1952, using the Routeburn, Hollyford and Milford tracks as case studies*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
168. **Pearce, D. G. and Sowman, P.** (2000). Tourism, national parks and visitor management. In R. W. Butler and S. W. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications* (pp. 223-243). Chichester: John Wiley and Sons Ltd.
169. **Peterson, R. D.** (1996). *Discussion of and alternatives for the provision of public recreational access to the Port Hills of Canterbury*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Resource Studies with Honours at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
170. **Pflugger, Y., Booth, K. L. and Hughey, K. F. D.** (2005). Evaluation of a multi criteria decision-making model for recreation planning in protected areas. In *Proceedings of the IUCN World Parks Congress*, June 2005, Hong Kong. IUCN: Gland.
171. **Pollock, G.** (1998). *Co-management: kanohi ki te kanohi: options for Egmont National Park*. A thesis presented in part fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
172. **Powell, J.** (1998). *Summer visitors to Maitu-Somes Island: characteristics, motivations, actions, opinions, impacts*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Conservation Science at Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
173. **Quigg, R.** (1993). *Back-country huts: more than a roof over your head – a question of values in cultural heritage management*. Master of Applied Science Dissertation. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
174. **Quigg, R. and Kirby, V. G.** (1993). Back-country huts: more than a roof over your head – a question of values in cultural heritage management. In W. Whittaker and G. Lydon (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 17th conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society* (pp.138-143), 30 August – 2 September, Victoria University of Wellington. New Zealand Geographical Society.
175. **Quinn, M.** (2003). *Indigenous people and natural protected areas: tangata whenua and Mount Aspiring National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
176. **Rhodes, A. R.** (2005). *Institutional arrangements study of recreation and tourism management in the protected natural areas of New Zealand and Mexico*. Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
177. **Riddell, P.** (2004). *Sustainable tourism development: Milford Sound*. A research project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
178. **Robertson, C.** (1994). *Development of the Royal Albatross Colony and increasing tourist activity at Taiaroa Head, New Zealand*. Draft Report for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
179. **Rogers, K.** (1995). *The Effect of aircraft overflights on visitors to the Mount Cook National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
180. **Ross, N.** (1996). *Otago central rail: who's using it?* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

181. **Ross, J.** (2005). Visitor counters in parks: management practice for counter calibration. *Department of Conservation Technical Series 33*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
182. **Ryan, B. R.** (1997). *Kepler Track guided walking option survey*. Prepared for the Southland Conservancy, Department of Conservation, by Conservation and Tourism Associates, Christchurch, New Zealand.
183. **Ryan, R. J.** (1995). *Claims-making and rhetoric in the contest between conservation and recreation: the case of the Wainui Marine Reserve Proposal*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Parks Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
184. **Sanson, L.** (1994). An ecotourism case study in Sub-Antarctic Islands. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 21(2), 344-354.
185. **Schmidt, H.** (1997). *Day walkers in Tongariro National Park: characteristics, motives, expectations, perceptions and satisfactions*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
186. **Schoenberg, T. L.** (2000). *Normalisation and track accessibility for people with disabilities in the Haast*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
187. **Sharpe, A. G.** (2000). *Displacement of New Zealand trampers from the Great Walks track network, New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
188. **Shultis, J. D.** (1991). *Natural environments, wilderness and protected areas: an analysis of historical western attitudes and utilisation, and their expression in contemporary New Zealand*. Unpublished PhD thesis. University of Otago, New Zealand.
189. **Shultis, J. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1990). Environmental perception in protected areas. *Proceedings of the Symposium on Environmental Monitoring in New Zealand, with emphasis on protected natural areas* (pp. 166-177). Wellington: Department of Conservation.
190. **Sharpe, A. G.** (2000). *Displacement of New Zealand trampers from the Great Walks track network, New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
191. **Simmons, D. and Booth, K.** (1999). New Zealand. In R. W. Butler and S. W. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
192. **Simpson, K.** (2003). Ecotourism policy and practice in New Zealand's National Estate. In D. A. Fennell and R. K. Dowling (Eds.), *Ecotourism Policy and Planning* (pp. 255-273). Wallingford, UK: CABI Publishing.
193. **Skjelde, M.** (2003). *The Stewart Island Residents' Perceptions of Rakiura National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
194. **Smith, G.** (1995). *The use of Tiritiri Matangi Island by recreational boaters and commercial ferry passengers*. A research report submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the Diploma in Wildlife Management at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. [University of Otago Wildlife Management Report No. 67].
195. **Sowman, P.** (1998). *The management of tourism in national parks: a comparative analysis of Westland and Paparoa*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography in the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
196. **Speedy, C. J.** (1991). *The effects of recreational hunting pressure on mountain beech forest habitat quality in Kaimanawa Forest Park, central North Island, New Zealand*. Unpublished Department of Conservation Report, Wellington, New Zealand.
197. **Stewart, E. J.** (1997). *The 'place' of interpretation: an evaluation of provision, use and role of interpretation at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
198. **Sutton, S. T.** (1994). *Air traffic in the glacier region: the impacts of noise*. A report prepared for West Coast Conservancy and Canterbury Conservancy of the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
199. **Sutton, S. T.** (1996). *Social impacts in the glacier region: aircraft activity and visitor crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. Internal Report*, Auckland Conservancy. Department of Conservation.
200. **Sutton, S. T.** (1998). Visitor perceptions of aircraft activity and crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 94*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
201. **Sutton, S. T.** (1999). Aircraft noise impacts in the glacier region of the West Coast on New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 87-90.

202. **Swaine, C.** (1992). *Vandals in the temple: a study of the physical and cultural impacts of rockclimbing in Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, with emphasis on vegetation values*. Unpublished Dissertation, Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge University.
203. **Tal, A.** (2004). Naturally quiet: towards a new legislative strategy for regulating air space above national parks in New Zealand. *Otago Law Review*, 10(4), 537-574.
204. **Taylor, A.** (2004). *Managing environmental and visitor impacts on archaeological sites along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts of the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
205. **Taylor, N., and Beckenham, B.** (2003). Social impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 217*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
206. **Taylor, C. N., Gough, J., Warren, J. and McClintock, W.** (1999). Social and economic impacts of Kahurangi National Park. *Science for Conservation 119*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
207. **Thompson, A.** (2005). *Tourism concessionaires: an exploratory study of concessionaires who actively contribute to conservation in New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Masters of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
208. **Tompkins, H.** (1996). *The Routeburn booking system – on the right track?* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for a Post-Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
209. **Tourism Resource Consultants** (2000). *The effects of aircraft overflights on visitors at Milford Sound and Milford Track*. Unpublished Report Prepared for the Ministry of Transport, Wellington, New Zealand.
210. **Wahyuningsih, E.** (1995). *An evaluation of visitor services for protected natural areas: case studies of Arthurs Pass and Mount Cook national parks*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
211. **Walton, S.** (1995). *Perceptions of crowding on the Kepler Track and visitor management strategies*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
212. **Ward, M.** (1993). *Perceptions of crowding in a national park setting: Tongariro National Park*. Unpublished MA Thesis in Geography. Auckland University, Auckland, New Zealand.
213. **Watson, B.** (1992). *Tourism development and World Heritage Sites: the South Westland area of the South West New Zealand, Te Wahipounamu, World Heritage Site*. A paper for the workshop on international co-operation for protected area management (I:11). IV World Congress on National Parks and Protected Areas.
214. **Westerbeke, P. G.** (1995). *Department of Conservation visitor and information centres: understanding visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Social Science at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
215. **White, A.** (1994). *Marine reserves: a whole new world to see*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
216. **Wilson, A.** (1997). Interpretation at Mount Cook. In W, Croll (Ed.), *Centenary Seminar: 100 Years of National Parks in New Zealand*, 24-28 August. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
217. **Wray, K., Harbrow, M. and Kazmierow, B.** (2005). Planning for visitor management at Mason Bay (Rakiura National Park, Stewart Island). *DOC Research and Development Series 222*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
218. **Young, N.** (1997). *Potentially positive: the Karori Reservoir Wildlife Sanctuary and wildlife viewing recreation in the Wellington region*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

18. Rivers and Lakes

1. **Allan, S. and Booth, K. L.** (1992). *River and lake recreation: issues, research priorities and annotated bibliography*. Prepared for the Electricity Corporation of New Zealand by Environmental Planning and Assessment and Tourism Resource Consultants. Wellington, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K.** (2004). Rivers and the community. In *Proceedings of the Living Rivers Seminar* (pp. 62-76), 18-19 September 2004, held in Timaru. Fish and Game New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Booth, K. and Keys, H.** (1994). *Tongariro river recreational study*. Tourism Resource Consultants for the Department of Conservation, Turangi, New Zealand.

4. **Booth, K. L. and Bamford, D.** (1991). *The Mohaka River – a recreation survey*. Tourism Resource Consultants, Wellington, New Zealand.
5. **Butterworth, V.** (1993). *The recreational fishery on Lake Wakatipu and its contribution to tourism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Carr, A. M.** (2006). Lakes, myths and legends: the relationship between tourism and cultural values for water in Aotearoa/New Zealand. In C. M. Hall and T. Harkonen (Eds.), *Lake Tourism: An Integrated Approach to Lacustrine Tourism Systems*. Channelview Publications.
7. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Canoeing and crowding on the Whanganui River. *Science and Research Series 97*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
8. **Hall, C. M. and Stoeffels, M.** (2003). Lake tourism in New Zealand: an overview. In T. Härkönen (Ed.), *International Lake Tourism Conference*, 2-5 July, Savonlinna, Finland. Savonlinna Institute for Regional Development and Research, University of Joensuu, Savonlinna.
9. **Hall, C. M. and Stoeffels, M.** (2006). Lake tourism in New Zealand: sustainable management issues. In C. M. Hall and T. Härkönen (Eds.), *Lake Tourism: An Integrated Approach to Lacustrine Tourism Systems*. Clevedon: Channelview Press.
10. **Hayes, J., Walrond, C. and Deans, C.** (1997). Angling pressure on backcountry rivers. *Fish and Game New Zealand*, 16, 32-39.
11. **Jellyman, D. J., Unwin, M. J. and James, G. D.** (2003). Anglers' perceptions of the status of lowland rivers and their trout fisheries throughout New Zealand. A report prepared for Fish and Game New Zealand. *NIWA Client Report CHC2002-046*. Christchurch, New Zealand.
12. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1993). Tourism and resource development conflicts on the Kawarau and Shotover rivers, Otago, New Zealand. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 263-270.
13. **Kerr, G. N.** (1990). Theoretical aspects of managing a multi-use congestible resource: New Zealand backcountry angling. In R. L. Johnson and G. V. Johnson (Eds.), *Valuation of natural resources: issues, theory and applications. Social behaviour and natural resources series* (pp. 123-138). Colorado and Oxford: Waterview Press.
14. **Lynch, P. A.** (2002). *Microbial water quality of rivers used for contact recreation in the Canterbury Region*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
15. **McBeth, R.** (1997). *The recreational value of angling on the Tongariro River: non-market valuation using the travel cost method and contingent valuation method*. Unpublished M.A Thesis in Geography. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
16. **McIntyre, D.** (1992). *International trout anglers in New Zealand: a case study of Eastern-Southland*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
17. **Miller, N., Richardson, P., Collins, E. and Young, K.** (2006). Design and feasibility of wash down stations for boating equipment entering Rotorua Lakes. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 247*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
18. **Ministry for the Environment.** (2004). Potential water bodies of national importance. *MfE number 559*. Ministry for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
19. **Ministry for the Environment.** (2004) Sustainable water programme of action: potential water bodies of national importance. Technical Working Paper. *MfE number 562*. Ministry for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
20. **Ministry of Tourism.** (2004). *Waters of national importance for tourism*. Ministry of Tourism, Wellington, New Zealand.
21. **Morgan, D. J.** (1998). *The adventure experience on water: perceptions of risk and competence and the role of the operator*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
22. **Morgan, D., Moore, K. and Mansell, R.** (1997). The adventure tourist experience on water: perceptions of risk and competence and the role of the operator. In proceedings from the *Australian Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference: Tourism Research: Building a Better Industry*, Sydney July 1997. Australia: Bureau of Tourism Research.
23. **O'Neill, P. and Pfluger, Y.** (2004). Waitaki catchment recreation and tourism activities: collation, synthesis and presentation of existing studies - written report. *MfE No. 567*. Prepared by Leisure Matters for the Ministry for the Environment, New Zealand.

24. **Pfluger, Y. and O'Neill, P.** (2004). *Waitaki catchment recreation and tourism activities: collation, synthesis and presentation of existing studies - GIS report*. Prepared by Leisure Matters for the Ministry for the Environment, New Zealand.
25. **Ryan, C.** (1997). Rural tourism in New Zealand: rafting at River Valley Ventures in the Rangitikei. In S. J. Page and G. Getz (Eds.), *The Business of Rural Tourism: International Perspectives* (pp. 162-187). London: International Thomson Business Press.
26. **Smith, D., Hughey, K. and Booth, K.** (1997). *Impacts of recreational users on wildlife of braided rivers – a preliminary study on the Tekapo River*. Department of Resource Management, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
27. **Teirney, L. D. and Richardson, J.** (1992). Attributes that characterize angling rivers of importance in New Zealand, based on angler use and perceptions. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 12, 693-702.
28. **Unwin, M. J.** (1991). *Postal surveys of angling in the Rakaia and other Canterbury rivers, 1986/87 and 1987/88*. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Christchurch, New Zealand.
29. **Unwin, M. J. and Brown, S.** (1998). The geography of freshwater angling in New Zealand: a summary of results from the 1994/96 national angling survey. *NIWA Client Report CHC98/33*. NIWA, Christchurch, New Zealand.
30. **Unwin, M. J. and Image, K.** (2003). Angler usage of lake and river fisheries managed by Fish and Game New Zealand: results from the 2001/02 national angling survey. *NIWA Client Report CHC2003-114*. NIWA, Christchurch, New Zealand.
31. **Walls, G.** (1999). Visitor impacts on freshwater avifauna in New Zealand. *Conservation Advisory Service Notes 240*. Department of Conservation. Wellington.
32. **Walrond, C.** (1997). Caples River Angler Survey. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 369-377), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
33. **Walrond, C.** (2001). *Encounter levels: a study of backcountry river trout anglers in Nelson-Marlborough and Otago*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
34. **Young, J.** (1999). *Stakeholder attitudes towards tourism and the environment: the Case of Tongariro River Delta*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.

19. Safety and Risk

1. **Beare, M.** (2001). *Making up one's mind in the outdoors: decision making and the genesis of judgement*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Bentley, T. A., Page, S. J. and Laird, I. S.** (2000). Safety in New Zealand's adventure tourism industry: the client accident experience of adventure tourism operators. *Journal of Travel Medicine*, 7(5), 239-245.
3. **Bentley, T., Page, S., Meyer, D., Chalmers, D., and Laird, I.** (2001). How safe is adventure tourism in New Zealand? An exploratory analysis. *Applied Ergonomics*, 32(4), 327-338.
4. **Bentley, T., Meyer, D., Page, S. and Chalmers, D.** (2001). Recreational tourism injuries among visitors to New Zealand: an exploratory analysis using hospital discharge data. *Tourism Management*, 22(4), 373-381.
5. **Caine, C.** (1998). *Taking the plunge: assessing and managing risks in adventure tourism in the lower North Island, New Zealand*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
6. **Clapcott, R.** (1995). *Review of commercial whitewater rafting safety standards*. Wellington: Maritime Safety Authority of New Zealand.
7. **Espiner, S. R.** (1999). The use and effect of hazard warning signs: managing visitor safety at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 108*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
8. **Espiner, S. R.** (2001). *The phenomenon of risk and its management in natural resource recreation and tourism settings: a case study of Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers, Westland National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

9. **Espiner, S. R.** (2001). Visitor perception of natural hazards at New Zealand tourism attractions. *Pacific Tourism Review*, 4, 179-189.
10. **Haddock, C.** (1993). *Managing risks in outdoor activities*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Mountain Safety Council.
11. **Malcom, M.** (2001). Mountaineering fatalities in Mt Cook National Park. *New Zealand Medical Journal*, 114, 78-80.
12. **Morgan, D. J.** (1998). *The adventure experience on water: perceptions of risk and competence and the role of the operator*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
13. **Morgan, D., Moore, K. and Mansell, R.** (1997). The adventure tourist experience on water: perceptions of risk and competence and the role of the operator. In proceedings from the *Australian Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference: Tourism Research: Building a Better Industry*, Sydney July 1997. Australia: Bureau of Tourism Research.

20. Sub-Antarctic Islands

1. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1994). Tourism on New Zealand's Sub-Antarctic Islands. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 21(2), 318-332.
2. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1996). Tourist visits and their experiences at New Zealand subantarctic islands. *Science and Research Series 96*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Sanson, L.** (1994). An ecotourism case study in Sub-Antarctic Islands. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 21(2), 344-354.

21. Tourism/Environment General

1. **Airey, S.** (1995). *Ecotourism: a mechanism for selling the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K. L.** (1993). Recreation on public lands in New Zealand - past, present and future. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 299-305.
3. **Booth, K. L. and Simmons, D. G.** (1997). Tourism in protected areas. In W. Green (Compiler), *Proceedings of the First National Meeting of IUCN Members* (pp. 99-104). February, 1997, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
4. **Booth, K. and Simmons, D.** (2000). Tourism and the establishment of national parks in New Zealand. In, R. Butler and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications* (pp. 39-49). England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
5. **Brooker, A.** (1997). *Sustainable nature-based tourism: an oxymoron?* Unpublished Masters Thesis (Management Studies). University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
6. **Brocklebank, J. A.** (1994). *Shades of green: the contribution of tourism to sustainable development*. Master of Social Science Thesis. University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
7. **Carr, A. M.** (2003). Conference report. Ecotourism, wilderness and mountains: issues, strategies and regional development in New Zealand. *Journal of Ecotourism*, 2(2), 135-137.
8. **Cessford, G. and Thompson, A.** (2002). Making concessions. *Australian Leisure Management*, 35, 54-56.
9. **Cullen, R., Booth, K. and Hughey, K.** (2003). Ecotourism: issues and options for New Zealand. *Tourism Recreation Research*, 28(2), 89-92.
10. **Cullen, R., Hughey, K., Booth, K., Crawford, K., Allen, W. and Kilvington, M.** (Eds.) (2001). *Conservation and sustainable use of New Zealand flora: on non-conservation land*. Proceedings of a workshop held at Flock Hill, Canterbury, 6/7 March 2001. Report No. 1/2001. Isaac Centre for Nature Conservation, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
11. **Curry, N.** (2004). The divergence and coalescence of public outdoor recreation values in New Zealand and England: an interplay between rights and markets. *Leisure Studies*, 23(3), 205-223.

12. **Cushen, S.** (1996). *User pays in New Zealand national parks: the marriage of conservation and capitalism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
13. **Devlin, P. J.** (1993). Outdoor recreation and environment: towards an understanding of the use of the outdoors in New Zealand. In H. C. Perkins and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure, Recreation and Tourism*. Auckland: Longman Paul.
14. **Devlin, P. J.** (1995). Outdoor recreation in New Zealand: some introductory thoughts and beliefs. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 1-16). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
15. **Dickey, A.** (2005). *The development of commercial New Zealand ecotourism: a longitudinal study (1999-2004)*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
16. **Dickey, A. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2005). A spatial analysis of commercial ecotourism businesses in New Zealand: a 1999 benchmarking exercise using GIS. *Tourism Geographies*, 7(4), 373-388.
17. **Hall, C. M.** (1994). Ecotourism in Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific: appropriate tourism or a new form of ecological imperialism? In E. Cater and G. L. Lowman (Eds.), *Ecotourism: A Sustainable Option?* (pp. 137-157). UK: John Wiley and Sons.
18. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Wilderness in New Zealand's conservation estate: past, present and future. *Journal of Australian Canadian Studies*, 18(1/2), 151-170.
19. **Heaton, E.** (1996). *Green and unique? A study of environment and promotion in New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
20. **Heylen Research Centre** (1992). *Conservation and recreation in New Zealand: a survey of public opinion*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
21. **Horrox, C.** (1996). *The interface between recreation, tourism and wilderness in New Zealand's conservation estate*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management, Department of Resource Management, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
22. **Hunter, G.** (2000). Working together for resource-based recreation and tourism, sustainable management, and biodiversity. *New Zealand Geographer*, 56(2), 47-51.
23. **Ibell, J.** (1992). *Tourism and recreation on high country sheep stations*. Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Dissertation. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
24. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). *Wilderness tourism: a rush to destruction*. Inaugural Professorial Lecture. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
25. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1998). Rural tourism in Otago and Southland, New Zealand. In R. Butler and C. M. Hall (Eds.), *Tourism and Recreation in Rural Areas* (81-96). Chichester: John Wiley and Sons.
26. **Kearsley, G. W.** (2000). Balancing tourism and wilderness qualities in New Zealand's native forests. In X. Font and J. Tribe (Eds.), *Forest Tourism and Recreation: Case Studies in Environmental Management* (pp. 75-91/Chapter 5). UK: CABI Publishing.
27. **Kearsley, G. W. and Croy, W. G.** (2000). Land tenure change in the South Island high country and its implications for recreation and tourism in New Zealand. In M. R. Robinson, P. Long, N. Evans, S. Sharpley and J. Swarbrooke (Eds.), *Reflections on International Tourism* (pp. 113-124). Sunderland: Business Education Publishers Ltd.
28. **Kearsley, G. W., Kliskey, A. D., Higham, J. E. S. and Higham, E. C.** (1997). Different people, different times: different wildernesses. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 197-214), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
29. **Kearsley, G. W., Mitchell, R. and Croy, G. C.** (1999). Sustainable tourism project: Delphi report. *Centre for Tourism - Research Paper No. 7*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
30. **Knight, D.** (1995). *The use of forestry for recreation in Dunedin: a ten year comparison*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
31. **McCormack, T.** (1999). *Glacier advance: the development of tourism at Franz Josef Glacier, 1865-1965*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
32. **Molly, L.** (2001). Wilderness and tourism within world heritage: Te Wahipounamu. *Proceedings of the World Heritage Managers Workshop, Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, 2000* (pp. 93-98). Science and Research Unit, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

33. **New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation.** (1993). *New Zealand conservation estate and International visitors*. New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
34. **Norton, D. A. and Roper Lindsay, J.** (1992). Conservation, tourism and commercial recreation: conflict or cooperation? A New Zealand perspective. *Natural Areas Journal*, 12(1), 20-25.
35. **Riddell, P.** (2004). *Sustainable tourism development: Milford Sound*. A research project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
36. **Ryan, C.** (1998). Dolphins, canoes and marae: ecotourism products in New Zealand. In E. Laws, B. Faulkner and G. Moscardo (Eds.), *Embracing and Managing Change in Tourism* (pp. 285-306). London: Routledge.
37. **Thompson, A.** (2005). *Tourism concessionaires: an exploratory study of concessionaires who actively contribute to conservation in New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Masters of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
38. **Warren, J. and Taylor, N.** (1994). Whales, penguins, kauri and glowworms: the potential of ecotourism for sustainable resource development in New Zealand. *Paper presented at the IAIA Conference 1994*, Quebec City, Canada.
39. **Wilson, B.** (1994). *The Conservation estate: should tourists pay a green tax?* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

22. Visitor Characteristics and Experience

1. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1995). *Cultural perspectives of dolphins by ecotourists participating in a "swim with wild dolphins" programme in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts (Psychology). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
2. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1996). Ecotourists' beliefs and knowledge about dolphins and the development of cetacean ecotourism. *Aquatic Mammals*, 22(2), 131-140.
3. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). Wildlife tourism: tourists' experiences of the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In Kandampully, J. (Ed.), *Advances in Research – Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference* (Volume 2), December 1998, Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.
4. **Booth K. L. and Peebles C.** (1995). Patterns of use. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 31-61). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
5. **Callahan, J.** (1991). Strategic assessment of outdoor recreation opportunities available in Southland to people having physical disabilities. *Southland Conservancy Conservation Management Planning Series No. 1*. Department of Conservation, Southland Conservancy, Invercargill, New Zealand.
6. **Carr, A. M.** (1997). Client's motivations, perceptions, expectations and satisfaction levels - the New Zealand mountain guiding industry. In G. R. Johnson (Ed.), *Quality Tourism: Beyond the Masses: Proceedings of the first National Tourism Students Conference* (pp. 17-20), September 26-27 1997, Dunedin, New Zealand. Tourism Club, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
7. **Carr, A. M.** (1998). Alpine adventurers in the Pacific Rim. In R. D. Mitchell, B. W. Ritchie, M. A. Thyne and A. M. Carr (Eds.) *Proceedings of the 2nd National Tourism Students' Conference: Tourism in the Pacific Rim: Past, Present and Future* (pp. 21-28), 21-22 August 1998, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
8. **Carr, A. M.** (2001). Alpine adventurers in the Pacific Rim: the motivations and experiences of guided mountaineering clients in New Zealand's Southern Alps. *Pacific Tourism Review*, 4(4), 161-170.
9. **Carr, A. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Ecotourism and interpretation: changing values and attitudes in pursuit of pro-environmental behaviour. In *New Zealand National Tourism Conference: Industry Meets Academia*, 5th-8th December, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand.
10. **Caswell, H.** (1993). *Are visitors enjoying their holiday experiences in the Bay of Islands? A Bay of Islands visitor satisfaction survey*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
11. **Cessford, G.** (1995). Off-road mountain biking: a profile of participants and their recreation requirements. *Science and Research Series No. 93*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
12. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Canoeist satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes toward management options on the Whanganui Journey. *Science for Conservation 90*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

13. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Tongariro Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 65*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
14. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Kepler Track. *Science for Conservation 70*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
15. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Milford Track. *Science for Conservation 87*. Department of Conservation, Wellington New Zealand.
16. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Sea-kayaker satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes towards management options in Abel Tasman National Park. *Science for Conservation 79*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
17. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Routeburn Track. *Science for Conservation 92*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
18. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Travers-Sabine Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 91*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
19. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Abel Tasman Coastal Track. *Science for Conservation 76*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
20. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Rakiura Track. *Science for Conservation 80*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
21. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Heaphy Track. *Science for Conservation 82*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
22. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Waikaremoana Track. *Science for Conservation 73*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
23. **Chrzanowski, S. M. A.** (1997). *Hot and steamy: a gaze at tourists' evaluations of geothermal resources in the Waikato Region*. M. Soc. Sc. (Geography) Thesis. University of Waikato, New Zealand.
24. **Coaley, N.** (2002). *Visitor perception of their Tuatapere Hump Ridge experience*. A research project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for a Diploma in Environmental Management at Southland Institute of Technology (SIT), Invercargill, New Zealand.
25. **Cooke, W.** (2002). *Tawharanui Regional Park open sanctuary visitor survey: a study of visitor characteristics, their knowledge of and attitudes towards the proposed open sanctuary*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Master of Management at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
26. **Coote, S.** (1994). *Consumer satisfaction: case study of Cardrona skifield*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
27. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). Constraints to backcountry use. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 15-22), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
28. **Dawson, J.** (2003). *Environmental values of consumptive and nonconsumptive marine tourists in the South Island of New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Masters of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
29. **Denegrie, D.** (2004). *Visitor Behaviour and use of interpretation on Pilots beach: Implications for visitor management, Taiaroa Head, Otago Peninsula*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
30. **Devlin, P. and Booth, K.** (1998). Outdoor recreation and the environment: towards an understanding of the recreational user of the outdoors in New Zealand. In H. C. Perkins and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Time Out? Leisure, Recreation and Tourism in New Zealand and Australia* (pp. 109-126). Auckland: Longman.
31. **Doorne, S.** (1999). Visitor experience at the Waitomo Glowworm Cave. *Science for Conservation 95*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
32. **Espiner, S. R.** (1999). The use and effect of hazard warning signs: managing visitor safety at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 108*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
33. **Espiner, S. R.** (2001). Visitor perception of natural hazards at New Zealand tourism attractions. *Pacific Tourism Review*, 4, 179-189.
34. **Finnigan, S.** (1999). *Visitor's perceptions of the Rakiura Track and North West Circuit on Stewart Island*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

35. **Gonaver, H.** (2003). *Tourist experiences at nature-based accommodation: a case study of Wilderness Lodge Arthur's Pass, New Zealand*. A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
36. **Cassels-Brown, R. J.** (2002). *The perceived benefits of, and constraints to, participation in off-road mountain biking*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in Recreation Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
37. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). *Wilderness perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand: the perceptual approach to the management of international tourists visiting wilderness areas within New Zealand's conservation estate*. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin. New Zealand.
38. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). Wilderness perceptions held by international visitors to New Zealand: the perceptual approach to the management of tourist use of wilderness recreation resources in New Zealand. In *Conference Proceedings: Pacific Rim Tourism 2000. Issues, Interrelations and Inhibitors* (pp.143-154), 3-5 November 1996, Rotorua, New Zealand.
39. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). The wilderness experiences gained by international tourists as specific sites within New Zealand's conservation estate. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 139-151), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
40. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand wilderness. *International Journal of Wilderness*, 3(2), 27-29.
41. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Sustainable wilderness tourism: motivations and wilderness perceptions held by international visitors to New Zealand's backcountry conservation estate. In C. M. Hall, G. W. Kearsley and J. Jenkins (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand. Cases, Issues and Practice* (pp. 75-86). Sydney: Irwin Publishers.
42. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Sustainable wilderness tourism: the perceptual approach to wilderness management in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 6(1), 26-51.
43. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wilderness recreation motivations held by international visitors to New Zealand: the role of heritage marketing in the management of natural heritage resources for tourism. In W. Nuryanti (Ed.), *Tourism and Heritage Management* (pp. 327-339). Indonesia: Gadjah Mada University Press.
44. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand wilderness. In G. Cessford (Ed.), *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (Special Issue, pp. 75-79). Science Publications, Science and Research Unit. Department of Conservation. Wellington, New Zealand.
45. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Ecotourism visitor experiences in Aotearoa/New Zealand: challenging the environmental values of visitors in pursuit of pro-environmental behaviour. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 10(4), 277-294.
46. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Profiling visitors to ecotourism operations. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 29(4), 1168-1171.
47. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Market profile of visitors to natural attractions in Aotearoa: a review of methodological design. In P. Holland, F. Stevenson and A. Wearing (Eds.), *2001, Geography A Spatial Odyssey. Proceedings of the Third Joint Conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society and the Institute of Australian Geographers* (pp. 419-424). New Zealand Geographical Society, Hamilton, New Zealand.
48. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A. M.** (2003). Sustainable wildlife tourism in New Zealand: an analysis of visitor experiences. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 8(1), 25-36.
49. **Higham, J. E. S., Carr, A. M. and Gale, S.** (2001). Ecotourism in New Zealand: profiling visitors to New Zealand ecotourism operations. *Department of Tourism – Research Paper No.10*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
50. **Higham, J. E. S. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1994). Wilderness perception and its implications for the management of the impacts of international tourism on natural areas in New Zealand. In J. Cheyne and C. Ryan (Eds.), *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 505-529), 6-9 December 1994, Department of Management Systems, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
51. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W. and Kliskey, A. D.** (2000). Wilderness perception scaling in New Zealand: an analysis of wilderness perceptions held by users, non-users and international visitors. In S. F. McCool, D. N. Cole, W. T. Borrie, and J. O'Loughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings: Wilderness Science in a Time of Change Conference, Volume 2 - Wilderness within the Context of Larger Systems* (pp. 218-222), 23-27 May 1999, Missoula, Montana, USA.

52. **Hills, B.** (2003). *Exploring the meaning of outdoor recreation in participants' everyday lives: a qualitative study of outdoor recreationists*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
53. **Hodge, J.** (2000). *Motivations, expectations and satisfaction levels of Routeburn and Dart Rees trampers: a comparative study*. A dissertation in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
54. **Hurst, R.** (1997). *Tourism and environmental cognition: an investigation on the influence of the physical setting on tourists learning*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
55. **Juric, B., Cossens, J. and Barton, R.** (1996). Ecotourism: an examination of the motivations of ecotourism visitors to New Zealand. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 207-222), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
56. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1990). Tourism development and the users' perceptions of wilderness in southern New Zealand. *Australian Geographer*, 21(2), 127-140.
57. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D. and Ritchie, B. W.** (1998). Images of New Zealand natural areas: an international and domestic perspective. *Centre for Tourism - Research Paper No. 3*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
58. **Kearsley, G. W. and Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wilderness and backcountry motivations and satisfaction in New Zealand's natural areas and conservation estate. *Australian Journal of Leisure and Recreation*, 8(1), 30-34.
59. **Kearsley, G. W., Kliskey, A. D., Higham, J. E. S. and Higham, E. C.** (1999). Perceptions of wilderness in the South Island of New Zealand: a multiple images approach. *Centre for Tourism - Report No. 4*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
60. **Kearsley, G., Russell, S., Croy, W. G. and Mitchell, R. D.** (2001). Recreational and tourist use of New Zealand's accessible natural areas: activities, motivation and social impact. *Centre for Tourism - Report No. 9*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
61. **Kliskey, A. D.** (1992). *Wilderness perception mapping: A GIS approach to the application of wilderness perceptions to protected areas management in New Zealand*. Unpublished PhD Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
62. **Kliskey, A.** (1994). A comparative analysis of approaches to wilderness perception mapping. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 41(3), 199-236.
63. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993) Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness in New Zealand: a geographic information systems approach. *Applied Geography*, 13, 203-223.
64. **Knight, D.** (1995). *The use of forestry for recreation in Dunedin: a ten year comparison*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
65. **Latu, T. M. and Everett, A. M.** (2000). Review of satisfaction research and measurement approaches. *Science and Research Internal Report 183*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
66. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2003). International and domestic visitors' attitudes as constraints to hunting tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Sport Tourism*, 8(3), 197-203.
67. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2003). If that's a moose, I'd hate to see a rat! Visitors' perspectives on wildlife pest species in peripheral natural areas of New Zealand. *Conference presentation, Tourism in Nordic and Peripheral Areas*, Umeå, Sweden, August 2003.
68. **Lück, M.** (2003). *Environmentalism and on-tour experiences of tourists on wildlife watch tours in New Zealand. A study of visitors watching and/or swimming with wild dolphins*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
69. **Lück, M.** (2003). Education on marine mammal tours as agent for conservation - but do tourists want to be educated? *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 46(9-10), 943-956.
70. **McIntyre, N. and Roggenbuck, J. W.** (1998). Nature/person transactions during an outdoor adventure experience: a multi phasic analysis. *Journal of Leisure Research*, 30(4), 401-422.
71. **Meyer, D. and Dewar, K.** (1999). A new tool for investigating the affect of weather on visitor numbers. *Tourism Analysis*, 4(4), 145-155.
72. **Moore, K.** (1995). Understanding the individual recreationist: from motivation to satisfaction? In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.

73. **Moran, D., Sleeman, R. and Simmons, D.** (2001). West Coast visitor report. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 20/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
74. **New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation.** (1993). *New Zealand conservation estate and International visitors*. New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
75. **Opperman, M.** (1994). Tourists' use of the environment: market segmentation of international tourists to New Zealand. In W. Roehl (Ed.), *Proceedings of the environments for tourism conference* (pp. 275-298), University of Nevada, Las Vegas.
76. **Palmer, D.** (1995). *Visitor satisfaction: a methodology for determining the reasons for visitation and the influence of environmental factors on visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Commerce, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
77. **Pearce, D. G. and Wilson, P. M.** (1995). Wildlife-viewing tourists in New Zealand. *Journal of Travel Research*, 34(2), 19-26.
78. **Powell, J.** (1998). *Summer visitors to Matiu-Somes Island: characteristics, motivations, actions, opinions, impacts*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Conservation Science at Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
79. **Ross, N.** (1996). *Otago central rail: who's using it?* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
80. **Russell, S.** (2001). *Environmental values, attitudes and behaviours: issues of sustainability for New Zealand's international backpacker market*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
81. **Ryan, C. and Saward, J.** (2003). Can zoos be an alternative to wildlife viewing on natural settings? An examination of visitor perceptions at Hamilton Zoo, New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the CAUTHE Conference 2003* (pp. 1-20), Coffs Harbour, Southern Cross University, Australia. Canberra: Bureau of Tourism Research.
82. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). *Wildlife viewing ecotourism on the Otago Peninsula the experiences and benefits gained by penguin watching visitors*. A dissertation submitted as partial fulfilment of the degree of Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
83. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). The effectiveness of environmental interpretation: understanding the values gained from wildlife viewing tourism experiences. *Environmental Perspectives*, 21, 10-13.
84. **Schanzel, H. and McIntosh, A.** (2000). An insight into the personal and emotive context of wildlife viewing at the Penguin Place, Otago Peninsula, New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(1), 36-52.
85. **Schmidt, H.** (1997). *Day walkers in Tongariro National Park: characteristics, motives, expectations, perceptions and satisfactions*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
86. **Shultis, J. D.** (1991). *Natural environments, wilderness and protected areas: an analysis of historical western attitudes and utilisation, and their expression in contemporary New Zealand*. Unpublished PhD thesis. University of Otago, New Zealand.
87. **Shultis, J.** (1999). The duality of wilderness: comparing popular and political conceptions of wilderness in New Zealand. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(5), 389-404.
88. **Shultis, J. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1990). Environmental perception in protected areas. *Proceedings of the Symposium on Environmental Monitoring in New Zealand, with emphasis on protected natural areas* (pp. 166-177). Wellington: Department of Conservation.
89. **Smeaton, M.** (1993). *Visitors to the West Coast of New Zealand's South Island: attractions, satisfactions and senses of place*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
90. **Sport and Recreation New Zealand.** (2003). *SPARC Facts: Results of the New Zealand Sport and Physical Activity Surveys (1997-2001)*, Sport and Recreation New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
91. **Tonkin and Taylor** (1998). *The Power Company Monowai recreation study*. A report prepared for the Power Company by Tonkin and Taylor Limited.
92. **Viken, C.** (2001). *Information preferences and management needs among visitors at beaches in the Catlins*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
93. **Westerbeke, P. G.** (1995). *Department of Conservation visitor and information centres: understanding visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Social Science at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.

23. Walkways, Tracks and Trails

1. **Allen, D.** (1993). *Paper roads and walkways on the Otago Peninsula*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
2. **Balfour, R.** (1990). A review of trends in walkway use: selected New Zealand and overseas findings. *Occasional Paper No. 3*. Department of Parks Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln College [University], Canterbury, New Zealand.
3. **Blackwell, D.** (2002). *Community and visitor benefits associated with the Otago Central Rail Trail, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
4. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Tongariro Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 65*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
5. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Kepler Track. *Science for Conservation 70*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
6. **Cessford, G.** (1997). Canoeist satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes toward management options on the Whanganui Journey. *Science for Conservation 90*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
7. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Milford Track. *Science for Conservation 87*. Department of Conservation, Wellington New Zealand.
8. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Routeburn Track. *Science for Conservation 92*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
9. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Travers-Sabine Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 91*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
10. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Abel Tasman Coastal Track. *Science for Conservation 76*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
11. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Rakiura Track. *Science for Conservation 80*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
12. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Heaphy Track. *Science for Conservation 82*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
13. **Cessford, G.** (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Waikaremoana Track. *Science for Conservation 73*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
14. **Cessford, G.** (2000). Noise impact issues on the Great Walks of New Zealand. In Cole, D., McCool, S., Borrie, W. and O'Loughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings of the Wilderness Science in a Time of Change Conference – Volume 4: Wilderness Visitors, Experiences, and Visitor Management* (pp. 69-76). 23rd-27th May, Missoula, USA.
15. **Clayton, T.** (1990). *Impacts of use of walking tracks In Tongariro National Park, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
16. **Department of Conservation.** (2005). *Regional Economic Impacts of Abel Tasman National Park and Queen Charlotte Track*. A report commissioned by the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
17. **Druce, D. M.** (1995). *The carrying capacities of huts and tracks inside Mount Cook National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
18. **Duncan, M.** (2002). *Issues for tourism operators guiding walkers at the head of Lake Wakatipu*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
19. **Duncan, J. and Davison, J.** (1991). *Review of the capacity of selected tramping tracks to cater for projected increases in overseas trampers*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Tourism Board.
20. **Finnigan, S.** (1999). *Visitor's perceptions of the Rakiura Track and North West Circuit on Stewart Island*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
21. **Fuller, S.** (1992). Access and backcountry tracks. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 99-104). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
22. **Graham, O.** (1996). *The Otago Central Rail Trail: a study of effects on adjoining landowners' attitudes*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

23. **Grocke, C.** (1999). *New opportunities: the development of private rural walkways in rural North Canterbury*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
24. **Hamel, J.** (1996). Archaeological assessment of the Otago Central Rail Trail: the line today. *Conservation Advisory Notes 137*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
25. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Abel Tasman National Park user survey report 1989/1990. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 18*. Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
26. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Heaphy Track user survey report 1992/1993. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 20*. Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
27. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Queens Charlotte walking track user survey report 1993/1994. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 19*. Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
28. **Hutchings, R. L.** (1995). *Guidelines for the planning, development and design of walking tracks in New Zealand*. A dissertation in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Diploma of Parks and Recreation Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
29. **Kane, S.** (1991). *Use values of the Hollyford Valley Track: with specific reference to the proposed Haast-Hollyford tourist road*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts in geography, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
30. **Keogh, C.** (1991). *Routeburn track market study*. Unpublished dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the degree of Master of Business Administration at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
31. **Kleinlangevelsloo, M.** (2005). *Recreation or preservation? Visitor conflict on the Hollyford Track*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
32. **Kulczycki, C.** (2001). *Perceptions of the Otago Central Rail Trail*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
33. **McQueen, D.** (1991). *Environmental impact of recreational use on DoC estate: (1) guidelines on track location management and repair*. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Wellington, New Zealand.
34. **O'Brien, G.** (1995). *The Queen Charlotte walkway: a study on use and inter-site recreational displacement*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
35. **Olsen, D.** (2002). *Overnight facility use in the Tongariro Northern Circuit*. A thesis submitted to the Institute of Information Sciences and Technology in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Statistics at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
36. **Patterson, L.** (1995). *Take nothing but photos, leave nothing but footprints: major issues affecting the Fiordland tramping industry since 1952, using the Routeburn, Hollyford and Milford tracks as case studies*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
37. **Ross, N.** (1996). *Otago central rail: who's using it?* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
38. **Ryan, B. R.** (1997). *Kepler Track guided walking option survey*. Prepared for the Southland Conservancy, Department of Conservation, by Conservation and Tourism Associates, Christchurch, New Zealand.
39. **Schoenberg, T. L.** (2000). *Normalisation and track accessibility for people with disabilities in the Haast*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
40. **Sharpe, A. G.** (2000). *Displacement of New Zealand trampers from the Great Walks track network, New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
41. **Stewart, D. and Cameron, K.** (1992). Effect of trampling on the soils of the St James Walkway, New Zealand. *Soil Use and Management*, 8(1), 30-36.
42. **Tompkins, H.** (1996). *The Routeburn booking system – on the right track?* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for a Post-Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
43. **Tourism Resource Consultants** (2000). *The effects of aircraft overflights on visitors at Milford Sound and Milford Track*. Unpublished Report Prepared for the Ministry of Transport, Wellington, New Zealand.
44. **Walton, S.** (1995). *Perceptions of crowding on the Kepler Track and visitor management strategies*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

24. Wildlife

24.1 Wildlife Tourism (General)

1. **Bulbeck, C.** (1999). The 'nature dispositions' of visitors to animal encounter sites in Australia and New Zealand. *Journal of Sociology*, 35(2), 129-148.
2. **Garth, R.** (1997). *Dunedin - "Wildlife capital of New Zealand": a review of the development, future and perspectives of operators and organisations associated with wildlife tourism in Dunedin*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
3. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A. M.** (2003). Sustainable wildlife tourism in New Zealand: an analysis of visitor experiences. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 8(1), 25-36.
4. **Johansen, T.** (2003). *Wildlife viewing on the Otago Peninsula: unregulated tourist access to wildlife viewing places*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
5. **Montgomery, P.** (1991). The effects of water-based recreational disturbance on waterbirds at Lake Rotoiti, Rotorua. *Technical Report Series No. 14*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
6. **Pearce, D. G. and Wilson, P. M.** (1995). Wildlife-viewing tourists in New Zealand. *Journal of Travel Research*, 34(2), 19-26.
7. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). The effectiveness of environmental interpretation: understanding the values gained from wildlife viewing tourism experiences. *Environmental Perspectives*, 21, 10-13.
8. **Wilson, P. M.** (1993). *Commercial wildlife viewing tourism in the South Island: a comparative analysis*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
9. **Wilson, P.** (1993). Tourists participating in commercial wildlife viewing in the South Island. In W. Whittaker and G. Lydon (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 17th conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society* (pp. 527-531), 30 August – 2 September, Victoria University of Wellington. New Zealand Geographical Society.
10. **Young, N.** (1997). *Potentially positive: the Karori Reservoir Wildlife Sanctuary and wildlife viewing recreation in the Wellington region*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

24.2 Marine Mammals (General)

1. **Beasley, I.** (1992). *Marine mammal tourism: educational implications and legislation*. A research report submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Diploma in Wildlife Management at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. [University of Otago Wildlife Management Report No. 78].
2. **Cloke, P., and Perkins, H. C.** (2005). Cetacean performance and tourism in Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Environment and Planning D: Society and Space*, 23(6), 903-924.
3. **Department of Conservation.** (1995). *Commercial marine mammal viewing: Southland Conservancy management discussion document*. Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.
4. **Higham, J. E. S. and Lusseau, D.** (2004). Ecological impacts and management of tourist engagements with Cetaceans. In R. Buckley (Ed.), *Environmental Impacts of Ecotourism* (pp. 173-188). Wallingford: CAB International.
5. **Orams, M.** (2002) Cetaceans and ecotourism in New Zealand: impacts assessment and its implications for management regimes. In Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference (pp. 169-179). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Parkin, E. M.** (1996). *The Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary: a Recreation – Conservation Conflict*. A Thesis Submitted in partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
7. **Robertson, C.** (1993). Effects of nature tourism on marine wildlife. In *Proceedings of the Marine Conservation and Wildlife Protection Conference 1992* (pp. 53-60), Auckland University. New Zealand Conservation Authority. Wellington, New Zealand.

24.3 Dolphins

1. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1995). *Cultural perspectives of dolphins by ecotourists participating in a "swim with wild dolphins" programme in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts (Psychology). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
2. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1996). Ecotourists' beliefs and knowledge about dolphins and the development of cetacean ecotourism. *Aquatic Mammals*, 22(2), 131-140.
3. **Barr, K.** (1997). *The impacts of marine tourism on the behaviour and movement patterns of Dusky Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*), at Kaikoura, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Barr, K. and Slooten, E.** (1999). Effects of tourism on Dusky Dolphins at Kaikoura. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 229*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
5. **Bejder, L.** (1997). *Behaviour, ecology, and impact of tourism on Hector Dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*) in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand*. A degree submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
6. **Bejder, L., Dawson, S. and Harraway, J.** (1999). Responses by Hector's Dolphins to boats and swimmers in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 15, 738-750.
7. **Constantine, R.** (1995). *Monitoring the commercial swim-with-dolphin operations with the bottlenose (*Tursiops truncatus*) and common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
8. **Constantine, R.** (1999). Effects of tourism on marine mammals in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 106*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
9. **Constantine, R.** (2001). Increased avoidance of swimmers by wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) due to long-term exposure to swim-with-dolphin tourism. *Marine Mammal Science*, 17(4), 689-702.
10. **Constantine, R.** (2002). *The behavioural ecology of the bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand: a population exposed to tourism*. Unpublished Doctoral Thesis, School of Biological Sciences, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
11. **Constantine, R. and Baker, C. S.** (1997). Monitoring the commercial swim-with-dolphin operations in the Bay of Islands. *Science for Conservation 56*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
12. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Baker, C.** (2003). Effects of tourism on behavioural ecology of bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 153*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
13. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Dennis, T.** (2004). Dolphin-watching tour boats change bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Biological Conservation*, 117(3), 299-307.
14. **Fairbairn, N.** (2003). *Bottlenose dolphin tourism in Doubtful Sound: an analysis of sustainable tourism management in Doubtful Sounds*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
15. **Green, E.** (2003). *Population biology and the effects of tourism on Hector's Dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*), in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in for the degree of Master of Science. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
16. **Leitenberger, A.** (2001). *The influence of ecotourism on the behaviour and ecology of the common dolphin (*Delphinus*), in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Vienna, Austria.
17. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). *Effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops spp.*) in Fiordland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
18. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a natural key resource: bottlenose dolphins. In *Proceedings of the Ecotourism, Wilderness and Mountain Tourism Conference* (pp. 106-117), August 27-29 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
19. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). Male and female bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops spp.*) have different strategies to avoid interactions with tour boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 257, 267-274.
20. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). The effects of tour boats on the behaviour of bottlenose dolphins: using Markov chains to model anthropogenic impacts. *Conservation Biology*, 17(6), 1785-1793.
21. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The hidden cost of tourism: effects of interactions with tour boats on the behavioural budget of two populations of bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland, New Zealand. *Ecology and Society*, 9(1), [online] URL: <http://www.ecologyand society.org/vol9/iss1/art2>.

22. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a key natural resource: bottlenose dolphins. In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (Chapter 16). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
23. **Lusseau, D. & Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). Managing the impacts of dolphin-based tourism through the definition of critical habitats: the case of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops* spp.) in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 25(5), 657-667.
24. **Lusseau, D., Slooten E., Higham J. E. S. & Dawson S. M.** (2002). *The effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland: towards a sustainable solution*. Final report to the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
25. **Martinez, E.** (2004). *A pre-disturbance study of Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori) prior to a dolphin-watching operation at Motunau, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
26. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2002). The impact of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference* (pp. 157-168). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
27. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2005). Behaviour and ecology of common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) and the impact of tourism in Mercury Bay, North Island. New Zealand. *Science for Conservation* 254. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand
28. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2006). Impacts of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in Mercury Bay, New Zealand. *Aquatic Mammals*, 32(1), 1-9.
29. **Nichols, C. and Stone, G.** (2001). Observations of interactions between Hector's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*), boats and people at Akaroa Harbour, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation* 178. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
30. **Orams, M. B.** (1997). Historical accounts of human-dolphin interaction and recent developments in wild dolphin based tourism in Australasia. *Tourism Management*, 18(5), 317-326.
31. **Orams, M.** (2004). Why dolphins may get ulcers: considering the impacts of cetacean based tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Tourism in Marine Environments*, 1, 17-28.
32. **Samuels, A., Bejder, L., Constantine, R. and Heinrich, S.** (2003). Swimming with wild cetaceans, with a special focus on the Southern Hemisphere. In *Marine Mammals: Fisheries, Tourism and Management Issues*. Australia: CSIRO Publishing.
33. **Schneider, K.** (1999). *Behaviour and ecology of bottlenose dolphins in Doubtful Sound, Fiordland*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
34. **Snell, D.** (2000). *Acoustic behaviour of bottlenose dolphins, Tursiops truncatus, in response to dolphin tourism in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis (MSc – Biological Sciences), University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

24.4 Whales

1. **Clements, L.** (1991). *Whale watching: putting Kaikoura on the map*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
2. **Curtin, S.** (2003). Whale-watching in Kaikoura: sustainable destination development? *Journal of Ecotourism*, 2(3), 173-195.
3. **Finkler, W. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). The human dimensions of whale watching: an analysis based on viewing platforms. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 9(1), 103-117.
4. **Gordon, J., Leaper, R., Hartley, F. G. and Chappell, O.** (1992). Effects of whale watching vessels on the surface and underwater acoustic behaviour of sperm whales off Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Science and Research Series* 52, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
5. **MacGibbon, J.** (1991). *Responses of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus) to commercial whale watching boats off the coast of Kaikoura*. Unpublished Report to the Department of Conservation. Christchurch, New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
6. **Richter, C. F., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2003). Sperm whale watching off Kaikoura, New Zealand: effects of current activities on surfacing and vocalisation patterns. *Science for Conservation* 219. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

7. **Richter, C., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2006). Impacts of commercial whale-watching on sperm whales at Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 22(1), 46-63.

24.5 Penguins

1. **McClung, M., Seddon, P., Massaro, M. and Setiawan, A.** (2004). Nature-based tourism impacts on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*: does unregulated visitor access affect fledging weight and juvenile survival. *Biological Conservation*, 119(2), 279-285.
2. **Ratz, H. and Thompson, C.** (1999). Whom is watching whom? Checks for impacts of tourists on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*. *Marine Ornithology*, 27, 205-210.
3. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). *Wildlife viewing ecotourism on the Otago Peninsula the experiences and benefits gained by penguin watching visitors*. A dissertation submitted as partial fulfilment of the degree of Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Schanzel, H. and McIntosh, A.** (2000). An insight into the personal and emotive context of wildlife viewing at the Penguin Place, Otago Peninsula, New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(1), 36-52.
5. **Shelton, E., Higham, J. E. S. and Seddon, P.** (2004). Habituation, penguin research and ecotourism: some thoughts from left field. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 31(1), 119 (abstract).
6. **Shelton, E.J., and Lübcke, H.** (2004). Penguins as sights - penguins as sites: the problematics of contestation. In M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (pp. 218-230). Channelview Publications, Clevedon.
7. **Van Klink, P.** (1999). *An assessment of the impacts of human disturbance on the breeding success of Tawaki (Fiordland Crested Penguin Eudyptes pachyrhynchus) in South Westland*. Department of Conservation, Unpublished Report – Haast Field Centre.
8. **Wright, M.** (1998). Ecotourism on Otago Peninsula: preliminary studies of yellow-eyed penguin (*Megadyptes Antipodes*) and Hooker's sea lion (*Phocartos hookeri*). *Science for Conservation* 68. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

24.6 Albatross

1. **Alexander, S.** (1997). *Non-consumptive wildlife-orientated recreation applying a conceptual framework to the Royal Albatross colony on Taiaroa Head*. A dissertation submitted for the degree of Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
2. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1992). *The Royal Albatross colony: Taiaroa Head. A window on visitor patterns*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
3. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1994). *Non-consumptive wildlife tourism: the dynamics of wildlife tourism and implications for the Royal Albatross Colony, Taiaroa Head*. Unpublished report. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
4. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1995). Nature tourism and the Royals of Taiaroa Head. In *Proceedings of the Australian National Tourism Research and Educators Conference* (pp. 141-150), 9th-12th February 1994, University of Queensland, Australia.
5. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wildlife tourism in New Zealand: managing the dynamics of the phenomenon with specific reference to the Taiaroa Head Albatross Colony (New Zealand). In *Travel and Tourism Research Association (Europe) Conference* (pp. 23-42), August 17-20 1997, Lillehammer, Norway.
6. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1998). Tourism and albatrosses: the dynamics of tourism at the northern albatross colony, Taiaroa Head, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 19(6), 521-531.
7. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Wildlife tourism in transition: the Royal Albatross Colony. In C. M. Hall and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 223-224). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
8. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Managing ecotourism at Taiaroa Royal Albatross Colony. In M. Shackley (Ed.), *Flagship Species: Case Studies in Wildlife Tourism Management* (pp.17-30). Burlington: The International Ecotourism Society.
9. **Robertson, C.** (1994). *Development of the Royal Albatross Colony and increasing tourist activity at Taiaroa Head, New Zealand*. Draft Report for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.

24.7 Fur Seals

1. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). Wildlife tourism: tourists' experiences of the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In Kandampully, J. (Ed.), *Advances in Research – Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference* (Volume 2), December 1998, Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.
2. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). The effects of tourists on the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the International Association of Impact Assessment Conference*, April 1998, Christchurch, New Zealand. CD Rom.
3. **Boren, L.** (2001). *Assessing the impact of tourism on New Zealand fur seals (Arctocephalus forsteri)*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Zoology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
4. **Boren, L., Gemmell, N. and Barton, K.** (2002). Tourist disturbance on New Zealand fur seals (*Arctocephalus forsteri*). *Australian Mammalogy Special Issue Proceedings of the 2001 Southern Hemisphere Marine Mammal Conference*, 24(1), 85-95.
5. **Lalas, C. and Bradshaw, C. J. A.** (2001). Folklore and chimerical numbers: review of a millennium of interaction between fur seals and humans in the New Zealand region. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 35(3), 477-497.

24.8 White Heron

1. **Kazmierow, B.** (1996). *Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance at the Waitangirotu white heron (Kotuku) Colony, South Westland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Kazmierow, B. Hickling, G. and Booth, K.** (2000). Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance: white herons at Waitangirotu, New Zealand. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 5(2), 1-14.

24.9 Kea

1. **Hissock, J.** (2002). *Tourist and kea interactions on the Milford Road, Fiordland*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

9.0 Bibliography (Author Format)

A

1. **Airey, S.** (1995). *Ecotourism: a mechanism for selling the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
2. **Allan, S. and Booth, K. L.** (1992). *River and lake recreation: issues, research priorities and annotated bibliography*. Prepared for the Electricity Corporation of New Zealand by Environmental Planning and Assessment and Tourism Resource Consultants. Wellington, New Zealand.
3. **Allen, D.** (1993). *Paper roads and walkways on the Otago Peninsula*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
4. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1995). *Cultural perspectives of dolphins by ecotourists participating in a "swim with wild dolphins" programme in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts (Psychology). University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
5. **Amante-Helweg, V. L.** (1996). Ecotourists' beliefs and knowledge about dolphins and the development of cetacean ecotourism. *Aquatic Mammals*, 22(2), 131-140.
6. **Alexander, S.** (1997). *Non-consumptive wildlife-orientated recreation applying a conceptual framework to the Royal Albatross colony on Taiaroa Head*. A dissertation submitted for the degree of Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin. New Zealand.

B

7. **Baker, S.** (1997). *Safeguarding the public interest? Public access to the South Island High Country*. Master of Science in Resource Management thesis. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
8. **Backhurst, M. K. and Cole, R. G.** (2000). Biological impacts of boating at Kawau Island, north-eastern New Zealand. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 60(3), 239-251.
9. **Balfour, R.** (1990). A review of trends in walkway use: selected New Zealand and overseas findings. *Occasional Paper No. 3*. Department of Parks Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln College [University], Canterbury, New Zealand.
10. **Baldwin, A. J.** (1997). *Access to and along water margins: The Queen's Chain myth*. Master of Surveying thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
11. **Baldwin, A. J.** (1999). Explaining the Queen's Chain myth: the evolution of laws for marginal strips. *New Zealand Surveyor*, 289, 28-33.
12. **Barnett, S. C.** (1991). *Castle Hill rock climbing: a case study of a recreation versus preservation conflict*. Post Graduate Diploma in Parks and Recreation Dissertation. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
13. **Barr, K.** (1997). *The impacts of marine tourism on the behaviour and movement patterns of Dusky Dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*), at Kaikoura, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
14. **Barr, K. and Slooten, E.** (1999). Effects of tourism on Dusky Dolphins at Kaikoura. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 229*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
15. **Barton, K., Booth, K., Ward, J., Simmons, D. and Fairweather, J.** (1998). Tourist and New Zealand fur seal interactions along the Kaikoura coast. *Tourism Research and Education Report 9*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
16. **Basingthwaite, C.** (2006). *Siberia Hut aircraft survey*. Unpublished report for the Department of Conservation, Wanaka Area Office, New Zealand.

17. **Bassett, B.** (1996). *Tourism research bibliography, 1994-1996*. Tourism Policy Group, Ministry of Commerce, Wellington, New Zealand.
18. **Beare, M.** (2001). *Making up one's mind in the outdoors: decision making and the genesis of judgement*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
19. **Beasley, I.** (1992). *Marine mammal tourism: educational implications and legislation*. A research report submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Diploma in Wildlife Management at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. [University of Otago Wildlife Management Report No. 78].
20. **Bejder, L.** (1997). *Behaviour, ecology, and impact of tourism on Hector Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori) in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand*. A degree submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
21. **Bejder, L., Dawson, S. and Harraway, J.** (1999). Responses by Hector's Dolphins to boats and swimmers in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 15, 738-750.
22. **Bentley, T., Meyer, D., Page, S. and Chalmers, D.** (2001). Recreational tourism injuries among visitors to New Zealand: an exploratory analysis using hospital discharge data. *Tourism Management*, 22(4), 373-381.
23. **Bentley, T. A., Page, S. J. and Laird, I. S.** (2000). Safety in New Zealand's adventure tourism industry: the client accident experience of adventure tourism operators. *Journal of Travel Medicine*, 7(5), 239-245.
24. **Bentley, T., Page, S., Meyer, D., Chalmers, D. and Laird, I.** (2001). How safe is adventure tourism in New Zealand? An exploratory analysis. *Applied Ergonomics*, 32(4), 327-338.
25. **Blackwell, D.** (2002). *Community and visitor benefits associated with the Otago Central Rail Trail, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
26. **Booth, K. L.** (1991). Methods for conducting an on-site visitor questionnaire survey (2nd Edition). *Science and Research Internal Report No. 102*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
27. **Booth, K. L.** (1992). The national hut fee system. In S. Britton, R. Le Heron and E. Pawson (Eds.), *Changing Places in New Zealand: A Geography of Restructuring* (pp. 174-175). Christchurch: New Zealand Geographical Society.
28. **Booth, K. L.** (1993). Recreation on public lands in New Zealand - past, present and future. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 299-305.
29. **Booth, K. L.** (1996). Tramping huts. In R. Le Heron and E. Pawson (Eds.), *Changing Places: New Zealand in the Nineties* (pp. 277-279). Auckland: Longman Paul.
30. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). Wildlife tourism: tourists' experiences of the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In Kandampully, J. (Ed.), *Advances in Research – Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference* (Volume 2), December 1998, Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.
31. **Booth, K. L.** (1998). The effects of tourists on the New Zealand fur seal along the Kaikoura coast, New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the International Association of Impact Assessment Conference*, April 1998, Christchurch, New Zealand. CD Rom.
32. **Booth, K. L.** (1999). Monitoring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium – Effects on Man and on the Environment* (pp. 91-96). USA: Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
33. **Booth, K. L.** (1999). Monitoring the effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in natural settings. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 91-96.
34. **Booth, K. L.** (2001). The issue of aircraft over flying national parks. In C. M. Hall and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 228-230). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
35. **Booth, K.** (2004). Is foreshore access a sure thing? *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 7(4), 25-26.
36. **Booth, K. L.** (2004). Public access: an overview of public access rights and responsibilities. In R. Harris (Ed.), *Handbook of Environmental Law* (pp. 428-438). Wellington: Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society.
37. **Booth, K.** (2004). Rivers and the community. In *Proceedings of the Living Rivers Seminar* (pp. 62-76), 18-19 September 2004, held in Timaru. Fish and Game New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
38. **Booth, K.** (2004). Recent developments in the rights of public access for outdoor recreation. In *Proceedings of the New Zealand Recreation Association Conference* (Electronic Format), August 2004, Queenstown, New Zealand.
39. **Booth, K.** (2005). Foreshore access is now a statutory right. *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 8(2), 38-39.
40. **Booth, K. L.** (2006). Review of visitor research for the Department of Conservation. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 229*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

41. **Booth, K. L. and Bamford, D.** (1991). *The Mohaka River – a recreation survey*. Tourism Resource Consultants, Wellington, New Zealand.
42. **Booth, K. L. and Cullen, R.** (1995). Recreation impacts. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 99-135). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
43. **Booth, K. L. and Cullen, R.** (2001). Managing recreation and tourism in New Zealand mountains. *Mountain Research and Development*, 21(4), 331-334.
44. **Booth, K., Cullen, R., Hughey, K., Leppens, J., Meyer, P. and Simmons, D.** (2002). Eco-tourism: an ally of nature conservation? *Proceedings of a workshop held at Flock Hill, Canterbury, New Zealand*, 16-17 April 2002. Report No. 2/2002. Isaac Centre for Nature Conservation, Lincoln University, New Zealand.
45. **Booth, K., Devlin, P. and Jones, N.** (1999). Measuring the effects of aircraft over flights on recreationists in natural settings. *Department of Conservation Science and Research Division Technical Series 18*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
46. **Booth, K. L., Driver, B. L., Espiner, S. R. and Kappelle, R. J.** (2002). Managing public conservation lands by the beneficial outcomes approach with emphasis on social outcomes. *Department of Conservation Internal Series 52*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
47. **Booth, K. and Hutchings, R.** (2004). A visitor research framework for the department of conservation. *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 7(3), 30-33.
48. **Booth, K. and Keys, H.** (1994). *Tongariro river recreational study*. Tourism Resource Consultants for the Department of Conservation, Turangi, New Zealand.
49. **Booth, K. and Leppens, J.** (2002). *Rakiura National Park: a benchmark study of tourism and the Stewart Island community prior to the creation of the national park*. Prepared for Southland Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.
50. **Booth K. L. and Peebles C.** (1995). Patterns of use. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 31-61). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
51. **Booth, K. L. and Simmons, D. G.** (1997). Tourism in protected areas. In W. Green (Compiler), *Proceedings of the First National Meeting of IUCN Members* (pp. 99-104), February, 1997, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
52. **Booth, K. and Simmons, D.** (2000). Tourism and the establishment of national parks in New Zealand. In, R. Butler and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications* (pp. 39-49). England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
53. **Boren, L.** (2001). *Assessing the impact of tourism on New Zealand fur seals (Arctocephalus forsteri)*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Zoology, University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
54. **Boren, L., Gemmell, N. and Barton, K.** (2002). Tourist disturbance on New Zealand fur seals (Arctocephalus forsteri). *Australian Mammalogy Special Issue Proceedings of the 2001 Southern Hemisphere Marine Mammal Conference*, 24(1), 85-95.
55. **Boyes, N.** (1998). *Managing recreation and tourism on the public conservation lands of New Zealand: towards meeting the objectives of Section 6 (E) of the Conservation Act 1987*. A dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science and Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
56. **Bradford, E.** (1998). National marine recreational fishing survey 1996: scaling the diary survey results to give the total recreational harvest. *NIWA Technical Report 17*. NIWA, New Zealand.
57. **Bradford, E., Fisher, D. and Bell, J.** (1998). National marine recreational survey 1996: overview of catch and effort results. *NIWA Technical Report 18*. NIWA, New Zealand.
58. **Bradford, E., Fisher, D. and Bell, J.** (1998). National marine recreational survey 1996: snapper, kahawai, and blue cod length distributions from the boat ramp and diary surveys. *NIWA Technical Report 19*. NIWA, New Zealand.
59. **Bridson, L.** (2000). Minimising visitor impacts on threatened shorebirds and their habitats. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes 301*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
60. **Brooker, A.** (1997). *Sustainable nature-based tourism: an oxymoron?* Unpublished Masters Thesis (Management Studies). University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
61. **Brocklebank, J. A.** (1994). *Shades of green: the contribution of tourism to sustainable development*. Master of Social Science Thesis. University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.

62. **Brown, V.** (2003). *Snapshot of aircraft monitoring 1998-2003*. Report prepared for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
63. **Brunner, B.** (1996). *Resource based recreation and tourism management at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. Diplomarbeit zur Erlangung des Magistergrades an der Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät der Universität Salzburg. Universität Salzburg (Copy held at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand).
64. **Bulbeck, C.** (1999). The 'nature dispositions' of visitors to animal encounter sites in Australia and New Zealand. *Journal of Sociology*, 35(2), 129-148.
65. **Bunting, B.** (1998). *The impacts of recreational caving on the physical environment of wild caves*. Thesis (M.Sc. Earth Sciences). University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
66. **Butterworth, V.** (1993). *The recreational fishery on Lake Wakatipu and its contribution to tourism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

C

67. **Callahan, J.** (1991). Strategic assessment of outdoor recreation opportunities available in Southland to people having physical disabilities. *Southland Conservancy Conservation Management Planning Series No. 1*. Department of Conservation, Southland Conservancy, Invercargill, New Zealand.
68. **Caine, C.** (1998). *Taking the plunge: assessing and managing risks in adventure tourism in the lower North Island, New Zealand*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
69. **Campbell-Price, M.** (1998). *Selling snow: an insight into the trickle-down effects from Waiorau Snow Farm into the local community*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
70. **Canard, H.** (1992). Controlling over-use. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 61-64). Wellington, New Zealand: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
71. **Canard, H.** (1992). User obligations. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 27-29). Wellington, New Zealand: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
72. **Carr, A. M.** (1997). Client's motivations, perceptions, expectations and satisfaction levels - the New Zealand mountain guiding industry. In G. R. Johnson (Ed.), *Quality Tourism: Beyond the Masses: Proceedings of the first National Tourism Students Conference* (pp. 17-20), September 26-27 1997, Dunedin, New Zealand. Tourism Club, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
73. **Carr, A. M.** (1997). Mountain madness: guided mountaineering in New Zealand's Southern Alps. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 23-32), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
74. **Carr, A. M.** (1998). Alpine adventurers in the Pacific Rim. In R. D. Mitchell, B. W. Ritchie, M. A. Thyne and A. M. Carr (Eds.) *Proceedings of the 2nd National Tourism Students' Conference: Tourism in the Pacific Rim: Past, Present and Future* (pp. 21-28), 21-22 August 1998, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
75. **Carr, A. M.** (2001). Alpine adventurers in the Pacific Rim: the motivations and experiences of guided mountaineering clients in New Zealand's Southern Alps. *Pacific Tourism Review*, 4(4), 161-170.
76. **Carr, A. M.** (2003). Conference report. Ecotourism, wilderness and mountains: issues, strategies and regional development in New Zealand. *Journal of Ecotourism*, 2(2), 135-137.
77. **Carr, A. M.** (2004). Mountain places, cultural spaces – interpretation and sustainable visitor management of culturally significant landscapes: a case study of Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 12(5), 432-459.
78. **Carr, A. M.** (2006). Lakes, myths and legends: the relationship between tourism and cultural values for water in Aotearoa/New Zealand. In C. M. Hall and T. Harkonen (Eds.), *Lake Tourism: An Integrated Approach to Lacustrine Tourism Systems*. Channelview Publications.

79. Carr, A. M. and Higham, J. E. S. (2000). Ecotourism and interpretation: changing values and attitudes in pursuit of pro-environmental behaviour. In *New Zealand National Tourism Conference: Industry Meets Academia*, 5th-8th December, Auckland University of Technology, New Zealand.
80. Carr, A. M. and Higham, J. E. S. (2001). *Ecotourism: a research bibliography*. Department of Tourism, University of Otago.
81. Casey, B. (1991). *Makarora: community attitudes towards tourism development*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
82. Cassels-Brown, R. J. (2002). *The perceived benefits of, and constraints to, participation in off-road mountain biking*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in Recreation Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
83. Caswell, H. (1993). *Are visitors enjoying their holiday experiences in the Bay of Islands? A Bay of Islands visitor satisfaction survey*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
84. Cessford, G. (1994). *Conservation benefits of public visits to protected areas*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
85. Cessford, G. (1995). Conservation benefits of public visits to protected islands. *Science and Research Series No. 95*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
86. Cessford, G. (1995). Canoeing and crowding on the Whanganui River. *Science and Research Series 97*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
87. Cessford, G. (1995). Off-road mountain biking: a profile of participants and their recreation requirements. *Science and Research Series No. 93*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
88. Cessford, G. (1995). Off-road impacts of mountain bikes: a review and discussion. *Science and Research Series No. 92*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
89. Cessford, G. (1997). Canoeist satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes toward management options on the Whanganui Journey. *Science for Conservation 90*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
90. Cessford, G. (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance. Part 2 – research and information needs. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 157*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
91. Cessford, G. (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Tongariro Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 65*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
92. Cessford, G. (1997). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Kepler Track. *Science for Conservation 70*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
93. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes toward management options on the Milford Track. *Science for Conservation 87*. Department of Conservation, Wellington New Zealand.
94. Cessford, G. (1998). Sea-kayaker satisfactions, impact perceptions and attitudes towards management options in Abel Tasman National Park. *Science for Conservation 79*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
95. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Routeburn Track. *Science for Conservation 92*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
96. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Travers-Sabine Circuit Track. *Science for Conservation 91*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
97. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Abel Tasman Coastal Track. *Science for Conservation 76*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
98. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Rakiura Track. *Science for Conservation 80*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
99. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Heaphy Track. *Science for Conservation 82*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
100. Cessford, G. (1998). Visitor satisfactions, impact perceptions, and attitudes towards management options on the Waikaremoana Track. *Science for Conservation 73*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
101. Cessford, G. (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 1: Research and information needs. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 171*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
102. Cessford, G. (1999). Social impacts of visitors to conservation lands: Part 2: Workshop proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 172*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
103. Cessford, G. (1999). An approach to assessing the environmental impacts of tourism. *Conservancy Advisory Science Notes 247*, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

104. **Cessford, G.** (2000). Noise impact issues on the Great Walks of New Zealand. In Cole, D., McCool, S., Borrie, W. and O'Loughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings of the Wilderness Science in a Time of Change Conference – Volume 4: Wilderness Visitors, Experiences, and Visitor Management* (pp. 69-76). 23rd-27th May, Missoula, USA.
105. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1994). Tourism on New Zealand's Sub-Antarctic Islands. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 21(2), 318-332.
106. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1996). Tourist visits and their experiences at New Zealand subantarctic islands. *Science and Research Series 96*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
107. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1997). Impacts of visitors on natural and historic resources of conservation significance: Part 1 – Workshop Proceedings. *Science and Research Internal Report, No. 156*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
108. **Cessford, G. and Dingwall, P.** (1999). An approach to assessing the environmental impacts of tourism. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 247*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
109. **Cessford, G. and Muhar, A.** (2003). Monitoring options for visitor numbers in national parks and natural areas. *Journal for Nature Conservation*, 11, 240–250.
110. **Cessford, G. and Thompson, A.** (2002). Making concessions. *Australian Leisure Management*, 35, 54-56.
111. **Cessford, G. and Thompson, A.** (2002). Managing tourism in the New Zealand protected area system. *Parks*, 12(1), 26-36.
112. **Chapman, J.** (1996). Interaction of recreational visitors and pastoral residents in the mid-Canterbury high country, New Zealand. In M. M. Ralston, K. F. D. Hughey and K. F. O'Connor (Eds.), *Mountains of East Asia and the Pacific* (pp. 207-210). Centre of Mountain Studies, Lincoln University, New Zealand.
113. **Chrzanowski, S. M. A.** (1997). *Hot and steamy: a gaze at tourists' evaluations of geothermal resources in the Waikato Region*. M. Soc. Sc. (Geography) Thesis. University of Waikato, New Zealand.
114. **Clapcott, R.** (1995). *Review of commercial whitewater rafting safety standards*. Wellington: Maritime Safety Authority of New Zealand.
115. **Clark, E. L., and Hilton, M. J.** (2003). Measuring and reporting changing public access to and along the coast. *New Zealand Geographer*, 59(1), 7-16.
116. **Clayton, T.** (1990). *Impacts of use of walking tracks In Tongariro National Park, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
117. **Clements, L.** (1991). *Whale watching: putting Kaikoura on the map*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
118. **Cloesen, U.** (2003). Approaches towards nature based tourism policies in Australia and New Zealand. *Asia Pacific Journal of Tourism Research*, 8(1), 72-77.
119. **Cloke, P. and Perkins, H.** (1998). Cracking the canyon with the awesome foursome: representations of adventure tourism in New Zealand. *Environment and Planning D*, 16(2), 185-218.
120. **Cloke, P. and Perkins, H.** (2002). Commodification and adventure in New Zealand tourism. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 5(6), 521-549.
121. **Cloke, P., and Perkins, H. C.** (2005). Cetacean performance and tourism in Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Environment and Planning D: Society and Space*, 23(6), 903-924.
122. **Clough, P.** (1991). *The cost effectiveness of recreation facility maintenance: a pilot study in the Wellington Conservancy*. New Zealand Institute of Economic Research, Wellington, New Zealand.
123. **Clough, P.** (1993). *Economic instruments and visitor services on the public estate*. Summary Report. New Zealand Institute for Economic Research, Wellington, New Zealand.
124. **Clough, P.** (1994). *Existing examples of economic instruments for visitor services in natural areas*. Report to the Ministry of Tourism. Wellington: New Zealand Institute of Economic Research.
125. **Coaley, N.** (2002). *Visitor perception of their Tuatapere Hump Ridge experience*. A research project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for a Diploma in Environmental Management at Southland Institute of Technology (SIT), Invercargill, New Zealand.
126. **Constantine, R.** (1995). *Monitoring the commercial swim-with-dolphin operations with the bottlenose (Tursiops truncatus) and common dolphins (Delphinus delphis) in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
127. **Constantine, R.** (1999). Effects of tourism on marine mammals in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 106*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
128. **Constantine, R.** (2001). Increased avoidance of swimmers by wild bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) due to long-term exposure to swim-with-dolphin tourism. *Marine Mammal Science*, 17(4), 689-702.

129. **Constantine, R.** (2002). *The behavioural ecology of the bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand: a population exposed to tourism*. Unpublished Doctoral Thesis, School of Biological Sciences, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
130. **Constantine, R. and Baker, C. S.** (1997). Monitoring the commercial swim-with-dolphin operations in the Bay of Islands. *Science for Conservation 56*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
131. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Baker, C.** (2003). Effects of tourism on behavioural ecology of bottlenose dolphins of northeastern New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 153*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
132. **Constantine, R., Brunton, D. and Dennis, T.** (2004). Dolphin-watching tour boats change bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Biological Conservation, 117*(3), 299-307.
133. **Cook, E. L.** (1999). *Use and perceived impact of recreation on the Port Hills of Canterbury with examples from Kennedy's Bush Scenic Reserve and Ahuriri Scenic Reserve*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
134. **Cooke, W.** (2002). *Tawharanui Regional Park open sanctuary visitor survey: a study of visitor characteristics, their knowledge of and attitudes towards the proposed open sanctuary*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Master of Management at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
135. **Coote, S.** (1994). *Consumer satisfaction: case study of Cardrona skifield*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
136. **Corbett, R.** (1993). *Social impact assessment of the Coast to Coast Race*. Department of Conservation and Ironman Productions Ltd., Christchurch, New Zealand.
137. **Corbett, R.** (1995). Managing outdoor recreation. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 191-214). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
138. **Corbett, R.** (1997). *An institutional analysis of tourism in Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand, 1970-1997*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
139. **Corbett, R.** (2001). Social impact issues among visitors to Franz Josef Glacier, Westland National Park. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 186*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
140. **Cosslett, C., Buchan, D. and Smith, J.** (2004). Assessing the social affects of conservation on neighbouring communities: guidelines for the Department of Conservation staff. *Department of Conservation Technical Series 29*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
141. **Coughlan, D.** (1994). *Recreation resource conflict, utilisation and allocation*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
142. **Coughlan, D.** (1996). Conflict in the outdoors: mountain biking - a case study. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 36-42), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
143. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). An exploratory model for the evaluation of perceptions of crowding in the New Zealand backcountry. In G. R. Johnson (Ed.), *Quality Tourism: Beyond the Masses: Proceedings of the first National Tourism Students Conference*, September 26-27 1997, Dunedin, New Zealand. Tourism Club, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
144. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). Constraints to backcountry use. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 15-22), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
145. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). Displacement in the New Zealand back country: does it exist? In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 379-385), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
146. **Coughlan, D.** (1997). Recreational crowding in New Zealand backcountry: does experience affect it? *Environmental Perspectives, 16*, 4-6.
147. **Coughlan, D. and Kearsley, G.** (1996). Does participation affect perceptions of crowding? The case of the New Zealand backcountry. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 36-42), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

148. **Crawford, K., Phillips, J., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Biophysical impacts of tourism: an annotated bibliography. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 41/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
149. **Cullen, R., Booth, K. and Hughey, K.** (2003). Ecotourism: issues and options for New Zealand. *Tourism Recreation Research, 28*(2), 89-92.
150. **Cullen, R., Harland, J. and Potton, C.** (Contributors) (1994). *Collection of essays on equity and access to natural areas*. Ministry of Tourism, Wellington, New Zealand.
151. **Cullen, R., Hughey, K., Booth, K., Crawford, K., Allen, W. and Kilvington, M.** (Eds.) (2001). *Conservation and sustainable use of New Zealand flora: on non-conservation land*. Proceedings of a workshop held at Flock Hill, Canterbury, 6/7 March 2001. Report No. 1/2001. Isaac Centre for Nature Conservation, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
152. **Curry, N.** (2001). *Access rights for outdoor recreation in New Zealand*. A report to the Leverhulme Trust, Cheltenham and Gloucester College of Higher Education, Cheltenham, UK.
153. **Curry, N.** (2001). Rights of access to land for outdoor recreation in New Zealand and England: dilemmas concerning justice and equity. *Journal of Rural Studies, 17*(4), 409-419.
154. **Curry, N.** (2002). Access rights for outdoor recreation in New Zealand: some lessons for open country in England and Wales. *Journal of Environmental Management, 64*(4), 423-435.
155. **Curry, N.** (2004). The divergence and coalescence of public outdoor recreation values in New Zealand and England: an interplay between rights and markets. *Leisure Studies, 23*(3), 205-223.
156. **Curtin, S.** (2003). Whale-watching in Kaikoura: sustainable destination development? *Journal of Ecotourism, 2*(3), 173-195.
157. **Cushen, J.** (1994). *Tussock and pylons: conflict in the development of Southern Lakes ski areas*. Bachelors of Arts with Honours Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
158. **Cushen, S.** (1996). *User pays in New Zealand national parks: the marriage of conservation and capitalism*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
159. **Cushman, G.** (1997). Population change, the environment and outdoor recreation. *Paper presented to 'The Population Conference'*, 13-14 November 1997. Wellington, New Zealand.
160. **Cushman, G., Laidler, A., Russell, D., Wilson, N. and Herbison, P.** (1991). *Life in New Zealand, Commission Report, Volume IV, Leisure*. University of Otago, Dunedin New Zealand.

D

161. **Davidson, L.** (1997). *What does it mean to manage tourism sustainably on New Zealand's conservation estate?* A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of M.A. (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
162. **Davison, J.** (1992). Tourism and the backcountry: options for coping. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: the Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 39-41). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
163. **Dawson, J.** (2003). *Environmental values of consumptive and nonconsumptive marine tourists in the South Island of New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Masters of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
164. **De Freitas, C. and Schmekal, A.** (2001) Condensation in Glow-worm Cave, Waitomo, New Zealand. *DOC Science Internal Series 15*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
165. **Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu** (1994). *Funding of visitor facilities and services in natural areas*. Report for the Tourism Policy Group, Ministry of Commerce. Wellington, New Zealand.
166. **Denegrie, D.** (2004). *Visitor Behaviour and use of interpretation on Pilots beach: Implications for visitor management, Taiaroa Head, Otago Peninsula*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
167. **Department of Conservation.** (1995). *Commercial marine mammal viewing: Southland Conservancy management discussion document*. Department of Conservation, Invercargill, New Zealand.

168. **Department of Conservation.** (1998). *A review of visitor monitoring in the Department of Conservation 1998*. Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
169. **Department of Conservation.** (2005). *Regional Economic Impacts of Abel Tasman National Park and Queen Charlotte Track*. A report commissioned by the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
170. **Devlin, P. J.** (1993). Outdoor recreation and environment: towards an understanding of the use of the outdoors in New Zealand. In H. C. Perkins and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure, Recreation and Tourism*. Auckland: Longman Paul.
171. **Devlin, P. J.** (1995). Outdoor recreation in New Zealand: some introductory thoughts and beliefs. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature* (pp. 1-16). Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
172. **Devlin, P. and Booth, K.** (1998). Outdoor recreation and the environment: towards an understanding of the recreational user of the outdoors in New Zealand. In H. C. Perkins and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Time Out? Leisure, Recreation and Tourism in New Zealand and Australia* (pp. 109-126). Auckland: Longman.
173. **Devlin, P. J., Corbett, R. A. and Peebles, C. A.** (Eds.). (1995). *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
174. **Devlin, P. J., Dingwall, P. R. and Lucas, P. H. C.** (1990). National parks and protected natural areas of New Zealand. In C. W. Allin (Ed.), *International Handbook of National Parks and Nature Reserves* (pp. 273-293). New York: Greenwood Press.
175. **Devlin, P., Espiner, S., Hutchings, R. and Parkin, E.** (1996). *Department of Conservation visitor management information needs: scoping the state of the knowledge*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
176. **Dewar, K. and Thorn, K.** (1994). The net value of the conservation estate. In *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A tourism Research conference*. Department of Management Studies, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand. December 6-9.
177. **Dickey, A.** (2005). *The development of commercial New Zealand ecotourism: a longitudinal study (1999-2004)*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
178. **Dickey, A. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2005). A spatial analysis of commercial ecotourism businesses in New Zealand: a 1999 benchmarking exercise using GIS. *Tourism Geographies*, 7(4), 373-388.
179. **Dingwall, P. R.** (1994). Antarctica/New Zealand. In J. A. McNeely, J. Harrison and P. R. Dingwall (Eds.), *Protecting Nature – Regional Reviews of Protected Areas* (pp. 233-243). Cambridge: IUCN.
180. **Dolheguy, A.** (1999). *Maori involvement in managing the environmental effects associated with the tourism industry*. Presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
181. **Doody, B. and Booth, K.** (2004). *Rights of public access to the foreshore: a study of public awareness and opinions*. Unpublished report, Social Science, Parks, Recreation and Tourism Group. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
182. **Doole, P.** (1992). Backcountry recreation: management planning in practice. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 34-38). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
183. **Doorne, S.** (1996). Carrying capacity and the politics of perception. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 36-42), 3-6 December 1996. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
184. **Doorne, S.** (1998). Case study: crowding and nationality at the Waitomo glowworm cave. *Proceedings of Department of Conservation Social Impact Workshop*, 13-15 May, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
185. **Doorne, S.** (1999). Visitor experience at the Waitomo Glowworm Cave. *Science for Conservation 95*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
186. **Doorne, S.** (2000). Caves, cultures and crowds: carrying capacity meets consumer sovereignty. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(2), 116-130.
187. **Druce, D. M.** (1995). *The carrying capacities of huts and tracks inside Mount Cook National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
188. **Duncan, J. and Davison, J.** (1991). *Review of the capacity of selected tramping tracks to cater for projected increases in overseas trampers*. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Tourism Board.

189. **Duncan, M.** (2002). *Issues for tourism operators guiding walkers at the head of Lake Wakatipu*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

E

190. **Eijgelaar, E. and van Poelgeest, S.** (2001). *Socio-economic impacts of the designation of Te Wahipounamu – South West New Zealand World Heritage Area on neighbouring communities*. Thesis report submitted for a BSc-Honours degree in Tropical Forest and Nature Management at Larenstein International Agricultural College, Velp, The Netherlands.
191. **Ernst & Young** (1996). *Analysis of visitor information/interpretation needs at Mount Cook Village*. Unpublished Report. Wellington: Tourism and Leisure Consulting Group, Ernst & Young.
192. **Espinier, S. R.** (1995). *Social dimensions of national park use: a case study of summertime visitation to Arthur's Pass National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
193. **Espinier, S. R.** (1999). The use and effect of hazard warning signs: managing visitor safety at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 108*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
194. **Espinier, S. R.** (2001). *The phenomenon of risk and its management in natural resource recreation and tourism settings: a case study of Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers, Westland National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
195. **Espinier, S. R.** (2001). Visitor perception of natural hazards at New Zealand tourism attractions. *Pacific Tourism Review, 4*, 179-189.
196. **Espinier, S. R. and Simmons, D. G.** (1998). A national park revisited: assessing change in recreational use of Arthur's Pass National Park. *New Zealand Geographer, 54*(1), 37-45.
197. **Evans, C.** (1993). *Heritage tourism and conservation in the Otago Goldfields Park*. A thesis submitted for the Degree of Masters of Arts (in Tourism) at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

F

198. **Fahey, B. and Wardle, K.** (1997). Likely impacts of snow grooming and related activities in the West Otago Ski Fields. *Science for Conservation 85*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
199. **Fahey, B., Wardle, K. and Weir, P.** (1999). Environmental effects associated with snow grooming and skiing at Treble Cone Ski Field. *Science for Conservation 120*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
200. **Fahey, B., Wardle, K. and Weir, P.** (1999). Environmental effects associated with snow grooming and skiing at Treble Cone Ski Field. Part 2. Snow properties on groomed and non-groomed slopes. *Science for Conservation 120B*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
201. **Fairbairn, N.** (2003). *Bottlenose dolphin tourism in Doubtful Sound: an analysis of sustainable tourism management in Doubtful Sounds*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
202. **Fairweather, J. and Swaffield, S.** (2001). Visitor experiences of Kaikoura, New Zealand: An interpretive study using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *Tourism Management, 22*(3), 219-228.
203. **Fairweather, J. and Swaffield, S.** (2002). Visitors' and locals' experiences of Rotorua, New Zealand: an interpretive study using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *International Journal of Tourism Research, 4*, 283-297.
204. **Fairweather, J., Swaffield, S. and Simmons, D.** (1998). Understanding visitors' experiences in Kaikoura using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *Tourism, Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 5*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

205. **Fairweather, J., Swaffield, S. and Simmons, D.** (2000). Understanding locals' and visitors' experiences in Kaikoura using photographs of landscapes and Q method. *Tourism, Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 13. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.*
206. **Fennessy, A.** (2002). *Wilderness in New Zealand: Twenty years on from the FMC conference.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
207. **Finkler, W. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). The human dimensions of whale watching: an analysis based on viewing platforms. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife, 9(1), 103-117.*
208. **Finnigan, S.** (1999). *Visitor's perceptions of the Rakiura Track and North West Circuit on Stewart Island.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
209. **Fraser, K. W.** (1996). The effect of recreational hunters on deer populations in Pureora Conservation Park. *Science for Conservation 31.* Department of Conservation, Wellington.
210. **Fraser, K. W.** (2000). Status and conservation role of recreational hunting on conservation land. *Science for Conservation 140.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
211. **Fraser, K. W. and Speedy, C.** (1997). Hunting pressure, deer populations, and vegetation impacts in the Kaimanawa recreational hunting area. *Science for Conservation 47.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
212. **Fuller, S.** (1992). Access and backcountry tracks. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 99-104). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.

G

213. **Garrard, R.** (2005). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park, 2005.* A report compiled for the Department of Conservation, Aoraki/Mount Cook Area Office, New Zealand.
214. **Garth, R.** (1997). *Dunedin - "Wildlife capital of New Zealand": a review of the development, future and perspective's of operators and organisations associated with Wildlife Tourism in Dunedin.* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
215. **Gaskin, K.** (2003). *The nature of things: nature sanctuaries as visitor attractions: a comparative analysis.* A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Tourism Management at Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
216. **Gonaver, H.** (2003). *Tourist experiences at nature-based accommodation: a case study of Wilderness Lodge Arthur's Pass, New Zealand.* A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
217. **Gordon, J., Leaper, R., Hartley, F. G. and Chappell, O.** (1992). Effects of whale watching vessels on the surface and underwater acoustic behaviour of sperm whales off Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Science and Research Series 52,* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
218. **Gough, J. D. and Ball, R. J.** (1995). *The contribution of conservation lands to the West Coast regional economy: research report to the department of conservation.* Centre for Resource Management/Lincoln Environmental, Canterbury, New Zealand.
219. **Gough, J., McClintock, W., Taylor, C. and Warren, J.** (1999). Social and economic impacts of Kahurangi National Park. *Science for Conservation 119.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
220. **Graham, O.** (1996). *The Otago Central Rail Trail: a study of effects on adjoining landowners' attitudes.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
221. **Gray, V.** (1994). *Paddling in paradise: an investigation into the commercial sea kayaking market in New Zealand.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

222. **Green, E.** (2003). *Population biology and the effects of tourism on Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori), in Porpoise Bay, New Zealand.* A thesis submitted in for the degree of Master of Science. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
223. **Green, R.** (1992). *Tourism development on the Otago Peninsula.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
224. **Greenway, R.** (1998). DOC's management of visitor facilities. *Leisure Manager, Winter*, 13-15.
225. **Greenaway, R. and Booth, K.** (2003). Managing recreation resources for beneficial and social outcomes. *Australasian Parks and Leisure*, 6(2), 26-31.
226. **Greer, L.** (2006). Visitors to Cape Reinga: site use and management implications. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 228.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
227. **Grocke, C.** (1999). *New opportunities: the development of private rural walkways in rural North Canterbury.* A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

H

228. **Haddock, C.** (1993). *Managing risks in outdoor activities.* Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Mountain Safety Council.
229. **Hall, C. M.** (1994). Ecotourism in Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific: appropriate tourism or a new form of ecological imperialism? In E. Cater and G. L. Lowman (Eds.), *Ecotourism: A Sustainable Option?* (pp. 137-157). UK: John Wiley and Sons.
230. **Hall, C. M.** (2001). Case study 8.1: the worthless national parks? In C. M. Hall and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction.* Sydney: Oxford University Press.
231. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (1998). Wilderness in New Zealand. In E. Hamilton-Smith (Ed.), *Celebrating the Parks: Proceedings of the Park Histories Conference*, (pp. 177-192), April 1998, Mount Buffalo National Park, Victoria, Australia.
232. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Wilderness in New Zealand's conservation estate: past, present and future. *Journal of Australian Canadian Studies*, 18(1/2), 151-170.
233. **Hall, C. M. and Higham, J. E. S.** (2000). Wilderness management in the forests of New Zealand: historical development and contemporary issues in environmental management. In Font, X. and Tribe, J. (Eds.), *Forest Tourism and Recreation: Case Studies in Environmental Management* (pp. 143-160). England: CABI Publishing.
234. **Hall, C. M., Jenkins, J. and Kearsley, G.** (1997). Tourism planning and policy in natural areas: introductory comments. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Cases Issues and Practice* (pp. 66-74). Sydney: Urwin Publishers.
235. **Hall, C. M., Jenkins, J. and Kearsley, G.** (1997). Tourism planning and policy in natural areas: questions and issues. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Cases Issues and Practice* (pp. 127-134). Sydney: Urwin Publishers.
236. **Hall, C. M. and Stoeffels, M.** (2003). Lake tourism in New Zealand: an overview. In T. Härkönen (Ed.), *International Lake Tourism Conference*, 2-5 July, Savonlinna, Finland. Savonlinna Institute for Regional Development and Research, University of Joensuu, Savonlinna.
237. **Hall, C. M. and Stoeffels, M.** (2006). Lake tourism in New Zealand: sustainable management issues. In C. M. Hall and T. Härkönen (Eds.), *Lake Tourism: An Integrated Approach to Lacustrine Tourism Systems.* Clevedon: Channelview Press.
238. **Hall, C. M., Springett, D. V. and Springett, B. P.** (1993). The development of an environmental education tourist product: a case study of the New Zealand Natural Heritage Foundation's Nature of New Zealand Programme. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 1(2), 130-136.
239. **Hamel, J.** (1996). Archaeological assessment of the Otago Central Rail Trail: the line today. *Conservation Advisory Notes 137.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
240. **Hanham, S. J.** (1996). *'Where land meets water': rights to the foreshore of Otakou Maori reserve.* Master of Surveying thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

241. **Harlen, L.** (1999). *From 'useless' lands to world heritage: a history of tourism in Tongariro National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of Masters of Business Studies at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
242. **Harper, R.** (1991). *Interpretation in the national parks of New Zealand: the evolution and development of a management practice*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
243. **Hawke, N.** (2000). *Problems in paradise? Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
244. **Hawke, N. and Booth, K.** (2001). Conflict between sea-kayakers and motorised watercraft users along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline, New Zealand. *Tourism, Recreation Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 50/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
245. **Hayes, B. E.** (2003). *The law on public access along water margins*. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Wellington, New Zealand.
246. **Hayes, J., Walrond, C. and Deans, C.** (1997). Angling pressure on backcountry rivers. *Fish and Game New Zealand*, 16, 32-39.
247. **Hayward, B. M.** (1993). From mountains to wetlands: an introduction to policy analysis of tourism development. In H. C. Perkins and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure, Recreation and Tourism* (pp. 221-235). Auckland: Longman Paul.
248. **Heaton, E.** (1996). *Green and unique? A study of environment and promotion in New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
249. **Hedley, S.** (1994). *Waste and resource-based recreation: indicators of environmental change*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of a Master of Applied Science, Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
250. **Hegarty, K.** (2001). *The effects of aircraft overflights on recreationists in Westland/Tai Poutini National Park: a monitoring report*. Unpublished Report for the West Coast Conservancy, Department of Conservation, Hokitika, New Zealand. January 2001.
251. **Hellstrom, K.** (1999). *Conservation versus visitor use: a case study within New Zealand's conservation estate*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree of Masters of Resource and Environmental Planning at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
252. **Herlihy, B.** (1999). *The impact of overflights on recreationists in Fiordland National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
253. **Heylen Research Centre** (1992). *Conservation and recreation in New Zealand: a survey of public opinion*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
254. **Hickman, T.** (1990). *An integrated approach to recreation management in the coastal zone*. Master of Arts (Geography) Thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
255. **Hickman, T. and Cocklin, C.** (1992). Attitudes towards recreation and tourism development in the coastal zone: a New Zealand study. *Coastal Management*, 20(3), 269-289.
256. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1992). *The Royal Albatross colony: Taiaroa Head. A window on visitor patterns*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
257. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1994). *Non-consumptive wildlife tourism: the dynamics of wildlife tourism and implications for the Royal Albatross Colony, Taiaroa Head*. Unpublished report. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
258. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1995). Nature tourism and the Royals of Taiaroa Head. In *Proceedings of the Australian National Tourism Research and Educators Conference* (pp.141-150), 9th-12th February 1994, University of Queensland, Australia.
259. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). *Wilderness perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand: the perceptual approach to the management of international tourists visiting wilderness areas within New Zealand's conservation estate*. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin. New Zealand.
260. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). Wilderness perceptions held by international visitors to New Zealand: the perceptual approach to the management of tourist use of wilderness recreation resources in New Zealand. In *Conference Proceedings: Pacific Rim Tourism 2000. Issues, Interrelations and Inhibitors* (pp.143-154), 3-5 November 1996, Rotorua, New Zealand.

261. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1996). The wilderness experiences gained by international tourists as specific sites within New Zealand's conservation estate. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 139-151), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
262. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand wilderness. *International Journal of Wilderness*, 3(2), 27-29.
263. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Sustainable wilderness tourism: motivations and wilderness perceptions held by international visitors to New Zealand's backcountry conservation estate. In C. M. Hall, G. W. Kearsley and J. Jenkins (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand. Cases, Issues and Practice* (pp. 75-86). Sydney: Irwin Publishers.
264. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Sustainable wilderness tourism: the perceptual approach to wilderness management in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 6(1), 26-51.
265. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wilderness recreation motivations held by international visitors to New Zealand: the role of heritage marketing in the management of natural heritage resources for tourism. In W. Nurymati (Ed.), *Tourism and Heritage Management* (pp. 327-339). Indonesia: Gadjah Mada University Press.
266. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Perceptions of crowding held by international tourists in the New Zealand conservation estate: no single solution. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 99-114), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
267. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wildlife tourism in New Zealand: managing the dynamics of the phenomenon with specific reference to the Taiaroa Head Albatross Colony (New Zealand). In *Travel and Tourism Research Association (Europe) Conference* (pp. 23-42), August 17-20 1997, Lillehammer, Norway.
268. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1998). Tourism and albatrosses: the dynamics of tourism at the northern albatross colony, Taiaroa Head, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 19(6), 521-531.
269. **Higham, J. E. S.** (1998). Sustaining the physical and social dimensions of wilderness tourism: the perceptual approach to wilderness management in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 6(1), 26-51.
270. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Perceptions of international visitors to New Zealand wilderness. In G. Cessford (Ed.), *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (Special Issue, pp. 75-79). Science Publications, Science and Research Unit. Department of Conservation. Wellington, New Zealand.
271. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Wildlife tourism in transition: the Royal Albatross Colony. In C. M. Hall and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism in New Zealand: An Introduction* (pp. 223-224). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
272. **Higham, J. E. S.** (2001). Managing ecotourism at Taiaroa Royal Albatross Colony. In M. Shackley (Ed.), *Flagship Species: Case Studies in Wildlife Tourism Management* (pp. 17-30). Burlington: The International Ecotourism Society.
273. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Ecotourism visitor experiences in Aotearoa/New Zealand: challenging the environmental values of visitors in pursuit of pro-environmental behaviour. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 10(4), 277-294.
274. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Profiling visitors to ecotourism operations. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 29(4), 1168-1171.
275. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A.** (2002). Market profile of visitors to natural attractions in Aotearoa: a review of methodological design. In P. Holland, F. Stevenson and A. Wearing (Eds.), *2001, Geography A Spatial Odyssey. Proceedings of the Third Joint Conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society and the Institute of Australian Geographers* (pp. 419-424). New Zealand Geographical Society, Hamilton, New Zealand.
276. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A. M.** (2003). Sustainable wildlife tourism in New Zealand: an analysis of visitor experiences. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 8(1), 25-36.
277. **Higham, J. E. S. and Carr, A. M.** (2003). The scope and scale of ecotourism in New Zealand: a review and consideration of current policy initiatives. In D. A. Fennell and R. K. Dowling (Eds.), *Ecotourism: Policy and Planning* (pp. 235-255). Oxon: CABI Publishing.
278. **Higham, J. E. S., Carr, A. M. and Gale, S.** (2001). Ecotourism in New Zealand: profiling visitors to New Zealand ecotourism operations. *Department of Tourism – Research Paper No.10*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
279. **Higham, J. E. S. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1994). Wilderness perception and its implications for the management of the impacts of international tourism on natural areas in New Zealand. In J. Cheyne and C. Ryan (Eds.), *Proceedings of*

- Tourism Down Under: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 505-529), 6-9 December 1994, Department of Management Systems, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
280. **Higham, J. E. S. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1994). *Wilderness perception imagery and the use of natural areas by international tourists. Preliminary results and their implications for the management of key tourist sites.* Unpublished report. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
281. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W. and Kliskey, A. D.** (2000). Wilderness perception scaling in New Zealand: an analysis of wilderness perceptions held by users, non-users and international visitors. In S. F. McCool, D. N. Cole, W. T. Borrie, and J. O'Loughlin (Eds.), *Proceedings: Wilderness Science in a Time of Change Conference, Volume 2 - Wilderness within the Context of Larger Systems* (pp. 218-222), 23-27 May 1999, Missoula, Montana, USA.
282. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W., and Kliskey, A. D.** (2001) Multiple wilderness recreation management: sustaining wilderness values – maximising wilderness experiences. In Cessford, G. (ed.). *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (pp. 81-94). Wellington, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
283. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W. and Kliskey, A. D.** (2000). *Multiple wilderness recreation management: sustaining wilderness values.* In *Maximising Wilderness Experiences – Part 3.* Wilderness Management Review, Department of Conservation, New Zealand,
284. **Higham, E. C., Kearsley, G. W. and Thyne, M. A.** (1996). Crowding and encounter norms in New Zealand's conservation estate. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 120-131), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
285. **Higham, J. E. S., Kearsley, G. W. and Kliskey, A. D.** (2001). Multiple wilderness recreation management: sustaining wilderness values-maximising wilderness experiences. In G. Cessford (Ed.), *The State of Wilderness in New Zealand* (Special Issue, pp. 81-93). Science Publications, Science and Research Unit. Department of Conservation. Wellington, New Zealand.
286. **Higham, J. E. S. and Lusseau, D.** (2004). Ecological impacts and management of tourist engagements with Cetaceans. In R. Buckley (Ed.), *Environmental Impacts of Ecotourism* (pp. 173-188). Wallingford: CAB International.
287. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Abel Tasman National Park user survey report 1989/1990. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 18.* Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
288. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Heaphy Track user survey report 1992/1993. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 20.* Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
289. **Hill, B.** (1994). The Queen Charlotte walking track user survey report 1993/1994. *Nelson/Marlborough Conservancy Occasional Publication No. 19.* Department of Conservation, Nelson, New Zealand.
290. **Hills, B.** (2003). *Exploring the meaning of outdoor recreation in participants' everyday lives: a qualitative study of outdoor recreationists.* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
291. **Hissock, J.** (2002). *Tourist and Kea interactions on the Milford Road, Fiordland.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
292. **Hodge, J.** (2000). *Motivations, expectations and satisfaction levels of Routeburn and Dart Rees trampers: a comparative study.* A dissertation in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
293. **Holzappel, R.** (1998). Developing research and decision-making strategies as indicators for sustainable eco- or nature tourism in New Zealand. In Kandampully, J. (Ed.), *Advances in Research – Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference*, December 1998, Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.
294. **Horn, C.** (1994). *Conflict in recreation: the case of mountain-bikers and trampers.* Unpublished Masters thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
295. **Horn, C.** (2001). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park.* Unpublished report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook, New Zealand.
296. **Horn, C., Devlin, P. and Simmons D.** (1994). *On your bike! Conflict in recreation: the case of mountain-bikers and trampers.* Draft report for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand. Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
297. **Horrox, C.** (1996). *The interface between recreation, tourism and wilderness in New Zealand's conservation estate.* A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management, Department of Resource Management, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

298. **Hughey, K. and Ward, J.** (2002). Sustainable management of natural assets used for tourism in New Zealand: a classification system, management guidelines and indicators. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 55/2002*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
299. **Hughey, K. and Coleman, D.** (2004). An inventory of natural asset monitoring tools: with recommendations for visitor impact monitoring applications. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report 43/2004*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
300. **Hughey, K., Ward, J., Crawford, K., McConnell, L., Phillips, J. and Washbourne, R.** (2004). A classification framework and management approach for the sustainable use of natural assets used for tourism. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 6, 349-363.
301. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound area, New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(4), 133-141.
302. **Hunt, M.** (1999). Management of the environmental noise effects associated with sightseeing aircraft in the Milford Sound Area, New Zealand. In *International Recreational Noise Symposium: Effects on man and on the environment* (pp. 133-141), November 20 1998, Queenstown, New Zealand. Institute of Noise Control Engineering.
303. **Hunter, G.** (2000). Working together for resource-based recreation and tourism, sustainable management, and biodiversity. *New Zealand Geographer*, 56(2), 47-51.
304. **Hunter, G.** (2004). Recreational access to privately owned rural land: a case study in Canterbury Hill Country, New Zealand. *New Zealand Geographer*, 60(2), 48-58.
305. **Hurst, R.** (1997). *Tourism and environmental cognition: an investigation on the influence of the physical setting on tourists learning*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
306. **Hutchings, R. L.** (1995). *Guidelines for the planning, development and design of walking tracks in New Zealand*. A dissertation in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Diploma of Parks and Recreation Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

I

307. **Ibell, J.** (1992). *Tourism and recreation on high country sheep stations*. Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Dissertation. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
308. **Isles, J.** (1994). Funding of visitor facilities and services in natural areas: a New Zealand comparison. Ernst and Young.

J

309. **James, S.** (2003). *Right of way: cruise tourism in Fiordland, New Zealand*. Unpublished M. Soc. Sc. (Geography) Thesis. University of Waikato, New Zealand.
310. **Jefferies, A.** (1993). *The impacts of a glass-bottom boat operation in Goat Island Bay*. An independent impact assessment for the Department of Conservation on behalf of the Habitat Exploration Partnership, Auckland, New Zealand.
311. **Jellyman, D. J.** (1991). Anglers opinions on behaviour of headwater trout. *Freshwater Catch*, 45, 9-11.
312. **Jellyman, D. J.** (1992). What's recreational fishing worth. *Freshwater Catch*, 49, 19-20.
313. **Jellyman, D. J. and Graynoth, E.** (1994). Headwater trout fisheries in New Zealand. *New Zealand Freshwater Research Report No.12*. Christchurch: NIWA Freshwater.
314. **Jellyman, D. J., Unwin, M. J. and James, G. D.** (2003). Anglers' perceptions of the status of lowland rivers and their trout fisheries throughout New Zealand. A report prepared for Fish and Game New Zealand. *NIWA Client Report CHC2002-046*. Christchurch, New Zealand.

315. **Johansen, T.** (2003). *Wildlife viewing on the Otago Peninsula: unregulated tourist access to wildlife viewing places*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
316. **Johnson, A.** (1991). *Multiple use and recreation in exotic plantation forests*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
317. **Johnson B.** (1992). Angler and gamebird hunter aspirations regarding access to the backcountry. In G. Harper (Ed.), *Backcountry Recreation 2000: The Future of Backcountry Recreation in New Zealand* (pp. 97-98). Wellington: Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand.
318. **Johnson, V., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Issues and indicators of acceptable change: a study of visitors' and stakeholders' concerns about three natural attractions in the Paparoa area, West Coast, South Island, New Zealand. *Tourism Recreation Research Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 40/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
319. **Johnston, J. M.** (1990). *The Queen's Chain: the development of legislation*. Bachelor of Surveying dissertation. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
320. **Juric, B., Cossens, J. and Barton, R.** (1996). Ecotourism: an examination of the motivations of ecotourism visitors to New Zealand. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 207-222), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

K

321. **Kane, S.** (1991). *Use values of the Hollyford Valley Track: with specific reference to the proposed Haast-Hollyford tourist road*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts in geography, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
322. **Kappelle, R.** (1999). *Identifying natural quiet problems for recreationists in natural settings: a review of studies involving the assessment of the social impacts of noise*. An unpublished report prepared for the Department of Conservation. Human Sciences Division, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
323. **Kappelle, R. J.** (2001). *Relationships between local people and protected natural areas: a case study of Arthur's Pass and the Waimakariri Basin, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
324. **Kazmierow, B.** (1996). *Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance at the Waitangiroto white heron (Kotuku) Colony, South Westland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
325. **Kazmierow, B. Hickling, G. and Booth, K.** (2000). Ecological and human dimensions of tourism-related wildlife disturbance: white herons at Waitangiroto, New Zealand. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 5(2), 1-14.
326. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1990). Tourism development and the users' perceptions of wilderness in southern New Zealand. *Australian Geographer*, 21(2), 127-140.
327. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1993). Tourism and resource development conflicts on the Kawarau and Shotover rivers, Otago, New Zealand. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 263-270.
328. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1995). Recreation, tourism and resource development conflicts in southern New Zealand. *Australian Leisure*, 21(2), 26-30.
329. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1996). The impacts of tourism on New Zealand's backcountry culture. In M. Robinson, N. Evans and P. Callaghan (Eds.), *Tourism and Cultural Change* (pp. 135-146). Centre for Travel and Tourism, University of Northumbria, Newcastle. UK.
330. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). The impacts of population change on New Zealand's natural environments and backcountry culture. In *Proceedings of the Population Conference*, Prime Ministers Department, Wellington, New Zealand.
331. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). Managing the consequences of over-use by tourists of New Zealand's conservation estate. In C. M. Hall, J. Jenkins and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Tourism, Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Issues, Cases and Practice* (pp. 87-98). Sydney: Irwin.

332. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). Perceptions of social and physical impacts upon New Zealand's backcountry environments. In M. Opperman (Ed.), *Pacific Rim Tourism* (pp. 156-166). Wallingford: CABI.
333. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1997). *Wilderness tourism: a rush to destruction*. Inaugural Professorial Lecture. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
334. **Kearsley, G. W.** (1998). Rural tourism in Otago and Southland, New Zealand. In R. Butler and C. M. Hall (Eds.), *Tourism and Recreation in Rural Areas* (pp. 81-96). Chichester: John Wiley and Sons.
335. **Kearsley, G. W.** (2000). Balancing tourism and wilderness qualities in New Zealand's native forests. In X. Font and J. Tribe (Eds.), *Forest Tourism and Recreation: Case Studies in Environmental Management* (pp. 75-91/Chapter 5). UK: CABI Publishing.
336. **Kearsley, G. and Coughlan, D.** (1999). Coping with crowding: tourist displacement in the New Zealand backcountry. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 2(2-3), 197-210.
337. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D., Higham, J., Higham, E. and Thyne, M.** (1996). Perceptions of social and physical impacts upon New Zealand's backcountry environments. In Kearsley, G. (Ed.), *Towards a More Sustainable Tourism: Proceedings of Tourism Down Under II: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 389-402), 3-6 December 1996, Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
338. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D., Higham, J., Higham, E. and Thyne, M.** (1998). Impacts of tourist use on the New Zealand backcountry. *Centre for Tourism – Research Paper 1*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
339. **Kearsley, G. W., Coughlan, D. and Ritchie, B. W.** (1998). Images of New Zealand natural areas: an international and domestic perspective. *Centre for Tourism - Research Paper No. 3*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
340. **Kearsley, G. W. and Croy, W. G.** (2000). Land tenure change in the South Island high country and its implications for recreation and tourism in New Zealand. In M. R. Robinson, P. Long, N. Evans, S. Sharpley and J. Swarbrooke (Eds.), *Reflections on International Tourism* (pp. 113-124). Sunderland: Business Education Publishers Ltd.
341. **Kearsley, G. W., Hall, C. M. and Jenkins, J.** (1997). Tourism planning and policy in natural areas. In C. M. Hall, G. W. Kearsley and J. Jenkins (Eds.), *Tourism Planning and Policy in Australia and New Zealand: Issues and Cases* (pp. 66-74). Sydney: Irwin.
342. **Kearsley, G. W. and Higham, J. E. S.** (1997). Wilderness and backcountry motivations and satisfaction in New Zealand's natural areas and conservation estate. *Australian Journal of Leisure and Recreation*, 8(1), 30-34.
343. **Kearsley, G. W., Kliskey, A. D., Higham, J. E. S. and Higham, E. C.** (1997). Different people, different times: different wildernesses. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development* (pp. 197-214), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
344. **Kearsley, G. W., Kliskey, A. D., Higham, J. E. S. and Higham, E. C.** (1999). Perceptions of wilderness in the South Island of New Zealand: a multiple images approach. *Centre for Tourism – Report No. 4*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
345. **Kearsley, G. W., Mitchell, R. and Croy, G. C.** (1999). Sustainable tourism project: Delphi report. *Centre for Tourism - Research Paper No. 7*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
346. **Kearsley, G. W. and O'Neill, D.** (1994). Crowding, satisfaction and displacement: the consequences of the growing tourist use of southern New Zealand's conservation estate. In J. Cheyne and C. Ryan (Eds.), *Proceedings of Tourism Down Under: A Tourism Research Conference* (pp. 171-184), 6-9 December 1994, Department of Management Systems, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
347. **Kearsley, G. W., Russell, S. and Mitchell, D.** (2000). The contribution of front country tourist recreation towards increased crowding and dissatisfaction in New Zealand's natural environments. In M. R. Robinson, P. Long, N. Evans, S. Sharpley and J. Swarbrooke (Eds.), *Reflections on International Tourism: Motivations, Behaviour and Tourist Types* (pp. 243-252). Sunderland: Business Education Publishers.
348. **Kearsley, G., Russell, S., Croy, W. G. and Mitchell, R. D.** (2001). Recreational and tourist use of New Zealand's accessible natural areas: activities, motivation and social impact. *Centre for Tourism – Report No. 9*. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
349. **Keiller, I.** (1995). *Geotourism: interpreting New Zealand's natural landscape*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
350. **Keogh, C.** (1991). *Routeburn track market study*. Unpublished dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the degree of Master of Business Administration at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
351. **Kerr, G. N.** (1990). Theoretical aspects of managing a multi-use congestible resource: New Zealand backcountry angling. In R. L. Johnson and G. V. Johnson (Eds.), *Valuation of natural resources: issues, theory and applications. Social behaviour and natural resources series* (pp. 123-138). Colorado and Oxford: Waterview Press.

352. **Kerr, G. N.** (1992). *The economics of managing congestion: with special reference to backcountry recreation*. Doctor of Philosophy Thesis, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
353. **Kerr, G. and Cullen, R.** (1995). Economic approaches to analysis of outdoor recreation management. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
354. **Kerr, N.** (1998). *The impact of tourism in remote areas: the case of Haast and Collingwood*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Geography at the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
355. **Kleinlangevelsloo, M.** (2005). *Recreation or preservation? Visitor conflict on the Hollyford Track*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
356. **Kliskey, A. D.** (1992). *Wilderness perception mapping: A GIS approach to the application of wilderness perceptions to protected areas management in New Zealand*. Unpublished PhD Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
357. **Kliskey, A.** (1994). A comparative analysis of approaches to wilderness perception mapping. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 41(3), 199-236.
358. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993) Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness in New Zealand: a geographic information systems approach. *Applied Geography*, 13, 203-223.
359. **Kliskey, A. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993) Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness so as to minimise the impact of tourism on natural environments: a case-study of the north west South Island of New Zealand. In A. J. Veal, P. Jonson and G. Cushman (Eds.), *Leisure and Tourism: Social and Environmental Change. Papers from the World Leisure and Recreation Association congress* (pp. 104-199), 16-19 July 1991, Sydney Australia. Centre for Leisure and Tourism Studies, University of Technology, Sydney, Australia.
360. **Kliskey, A. D.** (1994). Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness in southern New Zealand, II: an alternative multivariate approach. *Applied Geography*, 14(4), 308-326.
361. **Kliskey, A. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1993). Mapping multiple perceptions of wilderness in north west Nelson, New Zealand: a geographic information systems approach. *Applied Geography*, 13, 203-223.
362. **Knight, D.** (1995). *The use of forestry for recreation in Dunedin: a ten year comparison*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
363. **Kulczycki, C.** (2001). *Perceptions of the Otago Central Rail Trail*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

L

364. **Lalas, C. and Bradshaw, C. J. A.** (2001). Folklore and chimerical numbers: review of a millennium of interaction between fur seals and humans in the New Zealand region. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 35(3), 477-497.
365. **Latu, T. M. and Everett, A. M.** (2000). Review of satisfaction research and measurement approaches. *Science and Research Internal Report 183*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
366. **Laurence, R.** (1994). *Aspects of visitation to Egmont National Park*. A thesis presented in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Philosophy in ecology/zoology at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
367. **Lawson, R., Merrett, T. and Williams, J.** (c.1996). *The social impacts of tourism: a review of the literature with special emphasis on New Zealand*. Department of Marketing, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
368. **Leitenberger, A.** (2001). *The influence of ecotourism on the behaviour and ecology of the common dolphin (Delphinus), in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, University of Vienna, Austria.
369. **Legarthy, Y. and Barker, R.** (1991). *New Zealand coastal recreation bibliography*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

370. **Leppens, J.** (2005). *Fishing for tourists: perceptions from the Stewart Island community of the creation of Rakiura National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
371. **Lewis, C.** (1995). *Sustainable tourism: a case study of Waitomo Caves*. Master of Social Science Thesis, University of Waikato, Hamilton, New Zealand.
372. **Lindsay, K. A.** (2004). *The sustainability of natural area tourism: a case study of Tiritiri Matangi Island*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the degree in Master of Environmental Science, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
373. **Litten, R. J.** (1992). *Opportunities and threats to the development of commercial mountain biking operations in New Zealand's adventure tourism industry*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
374. **Long, D.** (1994). *Shotover Jet Limited. "Competitive advantage in Queenstown's adventure tourism market?"* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
375. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2003). International and domestic visitors' attitudes as constraints to hunting tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Sport Tourism*, 8(3), 197-203.
376. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2003). If that's a moose, I'd hate to see a rat! Visitors' perspectives on wildlife pest species in peripheral natural areas of New Zealand. Conference presentation, *Tourism in Nordic and Peripheral Areas*, Umeå, Sweden, August 2003.
377. **Lovelock, B. A.** (2005). Tea-sippers or arsonists? Environmental NGOs and their responses to protected area tourism: A study of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 13(6), 529-545.
378. **Lovelock, B. and Boyd, S.** (2006). Impediments to a cross-border collaborative model of destination management in the Catlins, New Zealand. *Tourism Geographies*, 8(2), 143-161.
379. **Lovelock, B. A. and Robinson, K.** (2005). Maximising economic returns from consumptive wildlife tourism in peripheral areas: white-tailed deer hunting on Stewart Island/Rakiura, New Zealand. In M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral areas: Development or Disaster?* (pp. 151-172). Clevedon: Channelview.
380. **Low, W.** (2001). *Product development in adventure tourism: Industry report A.J. Hackett Bungy, Queenstown - Kawarau Bridge bungy jump site*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
381. **Low, W.** (2005). *Community involvement in tourism planning in the Catlins, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
382. **Lück, M.** (2003). *Environmentalism and on-tour experiences of tourists on wildlife watch tours in New Zealand. A study of visitors watching and/or swimming with wild dolphins*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
383. **Lück, M.** (2003). Education on marine mammal tours as agent for conservation - but do tourists want to be educated? *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 46(9-10), 943-956.
384. **Lunn, H.** (1994). *Tourism policy and the conservation estate: a tragedy of the commons*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Resource Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
385. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). *Effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops spp.) in Fiordland, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
386. **Lusseau, D.** (2002). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a natural key resource: bottlenose dolphins. In *Proceedings of the Ecotourism, Wilderness and Mountain Tourism Conference* (pp. 106-117), August 27-29 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
387. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). Male and female bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops spp.) have different strategies to avoid interactions with tour boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 257, 267-274.
388. **Lusseau, D.** (2003). The effects of tour boats on the behaviour of bottlenose dolphins: using Markov chains to model anthropogenic impacts. *Conservation Biology*, 17(6), 1785-1793.
389. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The hidden cost of tourism: effects of interactions with tour boats on the behavioural budget of two populations of bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland, New Zealand. *Ecology and Society*, 9(1), [online] URL: <http://www.ecologyand society.org/vol9/iss1/art2>.

390. **Lusseau, D.** (2004). The state of the scenic cruise industry in Doubtful Sound in relation to a key natural resource: bottlenose dolphins. In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (Chapter 16). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
391. **Lusseau, D. & Higham, J. E. S.** (2004). Managing the impacts of dolphin-based tourism through the definition of critical habitats: the case of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops* spp.) in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 25(5), 657-667.
392. **Lusseau, D., Slooten E., Higham J. E. S. & Dawson S. M.** (2002). *The effects of tourism activities on bottlenose dolphins in Fiordland: towards a sustainable solution*. Final report to the Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
393. **Lynch, P.** (1996). Menstrual waste in the backcountry. *Science for Conservation*, No. 35. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
394. **Lynch, P. A.** (2002). *Microbial water quality of rivers used for contact recreation in the Canterbury Region*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

M

395. **MacGibbon, J.** (1991). *Responses of sperm whales (Physeter macrocephalus) to commercial whale watching boats off the coast of Kaikoura*. Unpublished Report to the Department of Conservation. Christchurch, New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
396. **Mackay, M.** (2004). *Tourism and the rural culture economy in New Zealand: insights from the Inner Rural Bays, Banks Peninsula*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
397. **MacLennan, P.** (2000). Visitor information as a management tool: a review. *Science and Research Internal Report 180*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
398. **Maher, H.** (2004). *The management of tourism operations on public conservation lands through concessions*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
399. **Malcom, M.** (2001). Mountaineering fatalities in Mt Cook National Park. *New Zealand Medical Journal*, 114, 78-80
400. **Mann, A.** (2005). *Loving our national parks to death*. A report presented in partial fulfilment for the degree of BA (Hons) in History, at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
401. **Mason, B.** (1991). *Public roads: a guide to rights of access to the countryside*. Public Lands Coalition, Dunedin, New Zealand.
402. **Mason, B.** (1992). Public access to Land. In C. D. A. Milne, (Ed.), *Handbook of Environmental Law* (pp. 126-138). Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
403. **Mason, P.** (2005). Visitor management in protected areas: from 'hard' to 'soft' approaches? *Current Issues in Tourism*, 8(2-3), 181-194.
404. **Mason, P. and Leberman, S.** (2000). Local planning for recreation and tourism: a case study of mountain biking from New Zealand's Manawatu. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(2), 97-115.
405. **Marrett, R.** (1992). Underwater noise from tourist operations. *Conservation Advisory Science Notes No. 1*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
406. **Martinez, E.** (2004). *A pre-disturbance study of Hector's Dolphins (Cephalorhynchus hectori) prior to a dolphin-watching operation at Motunau, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
407. **McBean, C.** (1992). *Ranger: the evolution of the role of a protected natural resource manager*. A thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks and Recreation Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
408. **McBeth, R.** (1997). *The recreational value of angling on the Tongariro River: non-market valuation using the travel cost method and contingent valuation method*. Unpublished M.A Thesis in Geography. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

409. **McCleave, J.** (2004). *Love thy neighbour? A study of Kahurangi National Park, New Zealand and the people-park relationship*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
410. **McCleave, J., Booth, K. and Espiner, S.** (2004). Love thy neighbour? The relationship between Kahurangi National Park and the border communities of Karamea and Golden Bay, New Zealand. *Annals of Leisure Research*, 7, 202-221.
411. **McCleave, J., Espiner, S. and Booth, K.** (2006). The New Zealand people-park relationship: an exploratory model. *Society and Natural Resources*, 19(6), 547-561.
412. **McClung, M., Seddon, P., Massaro, M. and Setiawan, A.** (2004). Nature-based tourism impacts on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*: does unregulated visitor access affect fledging weight and juvenile survival. *Biological Conservation*, 119(2), 279-285.
413. **McCormack, T.** (1999). *Glacier advance: the development of tourism at Franz Josef Glacier, 1865-1965*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
414. **McCrone, A.** (2001). Visitor impacts on marine protected areas in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 173*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
415. **McIntyre, D.** (1992). *International trout anglers in New Zealand: a case study of Eastern-Southland*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
416. **McIntyre, N., Jenkins, J. and Booth, K.** (2001). Global influences on access: the changing face of access to public conservation lands in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 9(5), 434-450.
417. **McIntyre, N. and Roggenbuck, J. W.** (1998). Nature/person transactions during an outdoor adventure experience: a multi phasic analysis. *Journal of Leisure Research*, 30(4), 401-422.
418. **McKegg, S. T.** (1996). *Marine tourism in New Zealand: environmental issues and options*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science (Marine Science) at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
419. **McKegg, S., Probert, K., Baird, K. and Bell, J.** (1998). Marine tourism in New Zealand: a profile. In M. L. Millar and A. Auyong (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 1996 World Congress on Coastal and Marine Tourism* (pp. 154-159), 19-22 June 1996, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. University of Washington and Oregon Sea Grant Program. Corvallis, Oregon: Oregon State University.
420. **McKenzie, E.** (1991). *Salmon fishing in the Otago Harbour: current developments and potential as a tourist resource*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
421. **McManaway, S. and Bellringer, R.** (2002). *Monitoring the effects of aircraft on recreationists in Aoraki/Mount Cook National Park*. Unpublished Report compiled for the Aoraki Mount Cook Area Office, Department of Conservation, Mount Cook.
422. **McPherson, D.** (1995). Tourism as a cultural process: a worked example – Waitomo Caves. *New Zealand Journal of Geography*, 100, 7-15.
423. **McQueen, D.** (1991). *Environmental impact of recreational use on DoC estate: (1) guidelines on track location management and repair*. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Wellington, New Zealand.
424. **McQueen, D., Williams, P. and Lilley, G.** (1991). *Environmental impact of recreational use on DoC estate: (2) effects of camping*. Department of Scientific and Industrial Research (DSIR), Wellington, New Zealand.
425. **Meulenbroek, P.** (1991). *Whitewater rafting: changes, issues, and trends in the industry since 1985: Queenstown: a case study*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
426. **Meyer, D. and Dewar, K.** (1999). A new tool for investigating the affect of weather on visitor numbers. *Tourism Analysis*, 4(4), 145-155.
427. **Meylan, R.** (1993). *An examination of the issues surrounding the use of national parks for back country multisport events*. Unpublished Thesis (MA – Applied). Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.
428. **Meylan, R.** (1996). Development of a comprehensive evaluation strategy for displays at Department of Conservation visitor centres. *Science for Conservation 20*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
429. **Miller, N., Richardson, P., Collins, E. and Young, K.** (2006). Design and feasibility of wash down stations for boating equipment entering Rotorua Lakes. *Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 247*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

430. **Ministry for the Environment.** (2004). Potential water bodies of national importance. *MfE number 559*. Ministry for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
431. **Ministry for the Environment.** (2004) Sustainable water programme of action: potential water bodies of national importance. Technical Working Paper. *MfE number 562*. Ministry for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
432. **Ministry of Tourism.** (2004). *Waters of national importance for tourism*. Ministry of Tourism, Wellington, New Zealand.
433. **Mirfin, Z.** (1990). *Trout fishing in Nelson: management of a recreational resource*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
434. **Molly, L.** (2001). Wilderness and tourism within world heritage: Te Wahipounamu. *Proceedings of the World Heritage Managers Workshop, Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, 2000* (pp. 93-98). Science and Research Unit, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
435. **Montgomery, P.** (1991). The effects of water-based recreational disturbance on waterbirds at Lake Rotoiti, Rotorua. *Technical Report Series No. 14*. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
436. **Montgomery, R., Hughey, K., Wason, K. and Lovell, P.** (2004). Best practice policies for local government management of natural assets developed for tourists. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 44*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
437. **Moore, B.** (1992). *Sustainable tourism planning: a model for world heritage areas*. A planning project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
438. **Moore, B.** (1999). *Sustainable tourism planning: a Stewart Island, New Zealand case study*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
439. **Moore, K.** (1995). Understanding the individual recreationist: from motivation to satisfaction? In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
440. **Moran, D., Sleeman, R. and Simmons, D.** (2001). West Coast visitor report. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 20/2001*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
441. **Morgan, D. J.** (1998). *The adventure experience on water: perceptions of risk and competence and the role of the operator*. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
442. **Morgan, D., Moore, K. and Mansell, R.** (1997). The adventure tourist experience on water: perceptions of risk and competence and the role of the operator. In proceedings from the *Australian Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference: Tourism Research: Building a Better Industry*, Sydney July 1997. Australia: Bureau of Tourism Research.
443. **Morgan, F. J.** (2001). *The provision of public access in New Zealand: a cross-boundary analysis of councils' position in relation to public access*. Master of Science thesis. University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

N

444. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2002). The impact of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference* (pp. 157-168). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
445. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2005). Behaviour and ecology of common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) and the impact of tourism in Mercury Bay, North Island. New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 254*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand
446. **Neumann, D. and Orams, M.** (2006). Impacts of ecotourism on short-beaked common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) in Mercury Bay, New Zealand. *Aquatic Mammals*, 32(1), 1-9.
447. **New Zealand Tourism Board** (1997). *Stewart Island tourism strategy: a strategy for sustainable growth and development*. New Zealand Tourism Board, Wellington, New Zealand.
448. **New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation.** (1993). *New Zealand conservation estate and international visitors*. New Zealand Tourism Board and Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

449. **New Zealand Tourism Institute.** (2000). *Tourism in the Golden Bay: economic impacts and resource use issues.* Auckland: New Zealand Tourism Research Institute.
450. **Nichols, C. and Stone, G.** (2001). Observations of interactions between Hector's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus hectori*), boats and people at Akaroa Harbour, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 178.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
451. **Nightingale, T.** (2006). A national interpretation scheme for conservation management of historic goldrush sites. *Science for Conservation 262.* Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
452. **Norton, D. A. and Roper Lindsay, J.** (1992). Conservation, tourism and commercial recreation: conflict or cooperation? A New Zealand perspective. *Natural Areas Journal, 12*(1), 20-25.

O

453. **O'Brien, G.** (1995). *The Queen Charlotte walkway: a study on use and inter-site recreational displacement.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
454. **O'Connell, N.** (1999). *Protecting New Zealand's natural heritage: a systems approach to 'user pays' in national parks.* A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource Studies at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
455. **O'Donnell, J.** (1995). *Tourist development in secondary resorts: Hanmer Springs, Kaikoura and Mount Lyford.* A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography in the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
456. **Oliver, G.** (1995). *Social impacts of visitors and aircraft in the vicinity of the Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers.* Unpublished Masters Thesis, Aberystwyth University, Wales.
457. **Olsen, D.** (2002). *Overnight facility use in the Tongariro Northern Circuit.* A thesis submitted to the Institute of Information Sciences and Technology in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Statistics at Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
458. **O'Neill, P. and Pfluger, Y.** (2004). Waitaki catchment recreation and tourism activities: collation, synthesis and presentation of existing studies - written report. *MfE No. 567.* Prepared by Leisure Matters for the Ministry for the Environment, New Zealand.
459. **Opperman, M.** (1994). Tourists' use of the environment: market segmentation of international tourists to New Zealand. In W. Roehl (Ed.), *Proceedings of the environments for tourism conference* (pp. 275-298), University of Nevada, Las Vegas.
460. **Orams, M. B.** (1995). Using interpretation to manage nature-based tourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism, 4,* 81-94.
461. **Orams, M. B.** (1997). Historical accounts of human-dolphin interaction and recent developments in wild dolphin based tourism in Australasia. *Tourism Management, 18*(5), 317-326.
462. **Orams, M. B.** (2002). Marine ecotourism as a potential agent for sustainable development in Kaikoura, New Zealand. *International Journal of Sustainable Development, 5*(3), 338-352.
463. **Orams, M.** (2002) Cetaceans and ecotourism in New Zealand: impacts assessment and its implications for management regimes. In *Proceedings of the ecotourism, wilderness and mountain tourism conference* (pp. 169-179). August 2002. Centre for Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
464. **Orams, M.** (2003). Marine ecotourism in New Zealand: an overview of the industry and its management. In B. Garrod and J. C. Wilson (Eds.), *Marine Ecotourism: Issues and Experiences* (pp. 233-248). London: Channel View Publications.
465. **Orams, M.** (2004). Why dolphins may get ulcers: considering the impacts of cetacean based tourism in New Zealand. *Journal of Tourism in Marine Environments, 1,* 17-28.
466. **Orams, M.** (2005). Dolphins, whales and ecotourism in New Zealand: what are the impacts and how should the industry be managed? In C. M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and Nature-Based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster* (pp. 231-245). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
467. **Orchiston, C.** (2004). *Marine tourism in New Zealand: operator profile and environmental management.* A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

P

468. **Palmer, D.** (1995). *Visitor satisfaction: a methodology for determining the reasons for visitation and the influence of environmental factors on visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Commerce, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
469. **Parkin, E. M.** (1996). *The Banks Peninsula Marine Mammal Sanctuary: a recreation – conservation conflict*. A Thesis Submitted in partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
470. **Parkin, E. M. and Devlin, P. J.** (1995). *Satisfactions and constraints of recreational anglers*. A report for the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council. Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
471. **Parkin, E. M., Devlin, P. J., Gidlow, R. G. A. and Rendall, W. B.** (1993). *Satisfactions and constraints of recreational game-bird shooters*. Unpublished paper, Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
472. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (1997). *The management of environmental effects associated with the tourism sector: summary of submissions*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
473. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (1997). *Management of the environmental effects associated with the tourism sector: review of literature on environmental effects*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
474. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (2000). *Management of noise from aircraft overflying sensitive environments*. Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
475. **Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment** (2003). *Just cruising? Environmental effects of cruise ships*. Office of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.
476. **Parr, D.** (2000). Management practice for allocation of recreation concessions. *Science and Research Internal Report No. 184*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
477. **Paterson, J.** (1997). *Haast-Hollyford highway proposal: a West Coast residents' study*. A dissertation submitted for the Postgraduate Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
478. **Patterson, L.** (1995). *Take nothing but photos, leave nothing but footprints: major issues affecting the Fiordland tramping industry since 1952, using the Routeburn, Hollyford and Milford tracks as case studies*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
479. **Pavlovich, K.** (2003). The evolution and transformation of a tourism destination network: the Waitomo Caves, New Zealand. *Tourism Management*, 24, 203-216.
480. **Pearce, D. G. and Wilson, P. M.** (1995). Wildlife-viewing tourists in New Zealand. *Journal of Travel Research*, 34(2), 19-26.
481. **Pearce, D. G. and Sowman, P.** (2000). Tourism, national parks and visitor management. In R. W. Butler and S. W. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications* (pp. 223-243). Chichester: John Wiley and Sons Ltd.
482. **Peebles, C.** (1995). *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand, Volume 2: A Bibliography*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University, New Zealand.
483. **Petersen, C. H.** (2004). *The impact of aircraft noise on the Milford Sound environment*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Professional Studies at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
484. **Peterson, R. D.** (1996). *Discussion of and alternatives for the provision of public recreational access to the Port Hills of Canterbury*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Resource Studies with Honours at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
485. **Petre, D.** (2001). *Competing on resources: 'A resource based view of Shotover Jet, Queenstown'*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

486. **Pfluger, Y. and O'Neill, P.** (2004). *Waitaki catchment recreation and tourism activities: collation, synthesis and presentation of existing studies - GIS report*. Prepared by Leisure Matters for the Ministry for the Environment, New Zealand.
487. **Pfluger, Y., Booth, K. L. and Hughey, K.F.D.** (2005). Evaluation of a multi criteria decision-making model for recreation planning in protected areas. In *Proceedings of the IUCN World Parks Congress*, June 2005, Hong Kong. IUCN: Gland.
488. **Pollock, G.** (1998). *Co-management: kanohi ki te kanohi: options for Egmont National Park*. A thesis presented in part fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning, Massey University, Palmerston North, New Zealand.
489. **Powell, J.** (1998). *Summer visitors to Matiu-Somes Island: characteristics, motivations, actions, opinions, impacts*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Conservation Science at Victoria University of Wellington, Wellington, New Zealand.

Q

490. **Quigg, R.** (1993). *Back-country huts: more than a roof over your head – a question of values in cultural heritage management*. Master of Applied Science Dissertation. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
491. **Quigg, R. and Kirby, V. G.** (1993). Back-country huts: more than a roof over your head – a question of values in cultural heritage management. In W. Whittaker and G. Lydon (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 17th conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society* (pp.138-143), 30 August – 2 September, Victoria University of Wellington. New Zealand Geographical Society.
492. **Quinn, M.** (2003). *Indigenous people and natural protected areas: tangata whenua and Mount Aspiring National Park*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

R

493. **Ratz, H. and Thompson, C.** (1999). Whom is watching whom? Checks for impacts of tourists on yellow-eyed penguins *Megadyptes Antipodes*. *Marine Ornithology*, 27, 205-210.
494. **Reiser, A.** (2002). *Resource efficiency of the ski industry in New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
495. **Reiser, D.** (2000). *Rural tourism in New Zealand: the Otago Peninsula - perspectives of landholder attitudes and public access to private lands*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
496. **Richardson, J.** (2000). *Climate change and the Southern Lakes ski industry: an exploratory study*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
497. **Richter, C. F., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2003). Sperm whale watching off Kaikoura, New Zealand: effects of current activities on surfacing and vocalisation patterns. *Science for Conservation 219*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
498. **Richter, C., Dawson, S. M. and Slooten, E.** (2006). Impacts of commercial whale-watching on sperm whales at Kaikoura, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science*, 22(1), 46-63.
499. **Riddell, P.** (2004). *Sustainable tourism development: Milford Sound*. A research project submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Regional and Resource Planning, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
500. **Ritchie, B. W.** (1998). Bicycle tourism in the South Island of New Zealand: planning and management issues. *Tourism Management*, 19(6), 567-582.

501. **Ritchie, B. W. and Hall, C. M.** (1999). Bicycle tourism and regional development: a New Zealand case study. *Anatolia*, 10(2), 89-112.
502. **Robertson, C.** (1993). Effects of nature tourism on marine wildlife. In *Proceedings of the Marine Conservation and Wildlife Protection Conference 1992* (pp. 53-60), Auckland University. New Zealand Conservation Authority. Wellington, New Zealand.
503. **Robertson, C.** (1994). *Development of the Royal Albatross Colony and increasing tourist activity at Taiaroa Head, New Zealand*. Draft Report for the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
504. **Robinson, K.** (2002). *Hunter visitation to Stewart Island: An exploratory estimation of expenditure*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
505. **Rogers, K.** (1995). *The Effect of aircraft overflights on visitors to the Mount Cook National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
506. **Ross, J.** (2005). Visitor counters in parks: management practice for counter calibration. *Department of Conservation Technical Series 33*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
507. **Ross, N.** (1996). *Otago central rail: who's using it?* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
508. **Russell, S.** (2001). *Environmental values, attitudes and behaviours: issues of sustainability for New Zealand's international backpacker market*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
509. **Ryan, B. R.** (1997). *Kepler Track guided walking option survey*. Prepared for the Southland Conservancy, Department of Conservation, by Conservation and Tourism Associates, Christchurch, New Zealand.
510. **Ryan, C.** (1997). Rural tourism in New Zealand: rafting at River Valley Ventures in the Rangitikei. In S. J. Page and G. Getz (Eds.), *The Business of Rural Tourism: International Perspectives* (pp. 162-187). London: International Thomson Business Press.
511. **Ryan, C.** (1998). Dolphins, canoes and marae: ecotourism products in New Zealand. In E. Laws, B. Faulkner and G. Moscardo (Eds.), *Embracing and Managing Change in Tourism* (pp. 285-306). London: Routledge.
512. **Ryan, C. and Cessford, G.** (2003). Developing a visitor satisfaction monitoring methodology: quality gaps, crowding and some results. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 6(6), 457-507.
513. **Ryan, C. and Seward, J.** (2003). Can zoos be an alternative to wildlife viewing on natural settings? An examination of visitor perceptions at Hamilton Zoo, New Zealand. In *Proceedings of the CAUTHE Conference 2003* (pp. 1-20), Coffs Harbour, Southern Cross University, Australia. Canberra: Bureau of Tourism Research.
514. **Ryan, R. J.** (1995). *Claims-making and rhetoric in the contest between conservation and recreation: the case of the Wainui Marine Reserve Proposal*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Degree of Parks Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

S

515. **Sanson, L.** (1994). An ecotourism case study in Sub-Antarctic Islands. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 21(2), 344-354.
516. **Samuels, A., Bejder, L., Constantine, R. and Heinrich, S.** (2003). Swimming with wild cetaceans, with a special focus on the Southern Hemisphere. In *Marine Mammals: Fisheries, Tourism and Management Issues*. Australia: CSIRO Publishing.
517. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). *Wildlife viewing ecotourism on the Otago Peninsula the experiences and benefits gained by penguin watching visitors*. A dissertation submitted as partial fulfilment of the degree of Diploma of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
518. **Schanzel, H.** (1998). The effectiveness of environmental interpretation: understanding the values gained from wildlife viewing tourism experiences. *Environmental Perspectives*, 21, 10-13.
519. **Schanzel, H. and McIntosh, A.** (2000). An insight into the personal and emotive context of wildlife viewing at the Penguin Place, Otago Peninsula, New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(1), 36-52.

520. **Schmidt, H.** (1997). *Day walkers in TNP: characteristics, motives, expectations, perceptions and satisfactions*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
521. **Schneider, K.** (1999). *Behaviour and ecology of bottlenose dolphins in Doubtful Sound, Fiordland*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
522. **Schoenberg, T. L.** (2000). *Normalisation and track accessibility for people with disabilities in the Haast*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
523. **Sharpe, A. G.** (2000). *Displacement of New Zealand trampers from the Great Walks track network, New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the Post Graduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
524. **Shaw, T.** (1998). *Cruising into Otago Harbour. Is there potential to redevelop Dunedin's Harbour Basin and Port Chalmers to encourage growth in the cruise industry?* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
525. **Shelton, E., Higham, J. E. S. and Seddon, P.** (2004). Habituation, penguin research and ecotourism: some thoughts from left field. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 31(1), 119 (abstract).
526. **Shelton, E.J., and Lübcke, H.** (2004). Penguins as sights - penguins as sites: the problematics of contestation. In M. Hall and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Nature-based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster?* (pp. 218-230). Channelview Publications, Clevedon.
527. **Shirley, J. M.** (1991). *Surf rafting: an evaluation of adventure tourism in Dunedin*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
528. **Shultis, J. D.** (1991). *Natural environments, wilderness and protected areas: an analysis of historical western attitudes and utilisation, and their expression in contemporary New Zealand*. Unpublished PhD thesis. University of Otago, New Zealand.
529. **Shultis, J.** (1999). The duality of wilderness: comparing popular and political conceptions of wilderness in New Zealand. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(5), 389-404.
530. **Shultis, J. D. and Kearsley, G. W.** (1990). Environmental perception in protected areas. *Proceedings of the Symposium on Environmental Monitoring in New Zealand, with emphasis on protected natural areas* (pp. 166-177). Wellington: Department of Conservation.
531. **Simmons, D. G. and Berno, T.** (1995). Research Methods. In P. J. Devlin, R. A. Corbett and C. A. Peebles (Eds.), *Outdoor Recreation in New Zealand. Volume 1: A Review and Synthesis of the Research Literature*. Department of Conservation and Lincoln University. Wellington and Canterbury, New Zealand.
532. **Simmons, D. and Booth, K.** (1999). New Zealand. In R. W. Butler and S. W. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and National Parks: Issues and Implications*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
533. **Simpson, K.** (2003). Ecotourism policy and practice in New Zealand's National Estate. In D. A. Fennell and R. K. Dowling (Eds.), *Ecotourism Policy and Planning* (pp. 255-273). Wallingford, UK: CABI Publishing.
534. **Skjelde, M.** (2003). *The Stewart Island Residents' Perceptions of Rakiura National Park*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
535. **Smeaton, M.** (1993). *Visitors to the West Coast of New Zealand's South Island: attractions, satisfactions and senses of place*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
536. **Smith, D., Hughey, K. and Booth, K.** (1997). *Impacts of recreational users on wildlife of braided rivers – a preliminary study on the Tekapo River*. Department of Resource Management, Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
537. **Smith, G.** (1995). *The use of Tiritiri Matangi Island by recreational boaters and commercial ferry passengers*. A research report submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the Diploma in Wildlife Management at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand. [University of Otago Wildlife Management Report No. 67].
538. **Snell, D.** (2000). *Acoustic behaviour of bottlenose dolphins, Tursiops truncatus, in response to dolphin tourism in the Bay of Islands, New Zealand*. Unpublished Masters Thesis (MSc – Biological Sciences), University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
539. **Sowman, P.** (1998). *The management of tourism in national parks: a comparative analysis of Westland and Paparoa*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography in the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.

540. **Speedy, C. J.** (1991). *The effects of recreational hunting pressure on mountain beech forest habitat quality in Kaimanawa Forest Park, central North Island, New Zealand*. Unpublished Department of Conservation Report, Wellington, New Zealand.
541. **Sport and Recreation New Zealand.** (2003). *SPARC Facts: Results of the New Zealand Sport and Physical Activity Surveys (1997-2001)*. Sport and Recreation New Zealand, Wellington, New Zealand.
542. **Stewart, D. and Cameron, K.** (1992). Effect of trampling on the soils of the St James Walkway, New Zealand. *Soil Use and Management*, 8(1), 30-36.
543. **Stewart, E. J.** (1997). *The 'place' of interpretation: an evaluation of provision, use and role of interpretation at Mount Cook National Park, New Zealand*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
544. **Sutton, S. T.** (1992). *Kapiti Island: a case study in social impact assessment: setting the limits*. Master of Applied Science Thesis. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
545. **Sutton, S. T.** (1994). *Air traffic in the glacier region: the impacts of noise*. A report prepared for West Coast Conservancy and Canterbury Conservancy of the Department of Conservation, New Zealand.
546. **Sutton, S. T.** (1996). *Social impacts in the glacier region: aircraft activity and visitor crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers*. Internal Report, Auckland Conservancy. Department of Conservation.
547. **Sutton, S. T.** (1998). Visitor perceptions of aircraft activity and crowding at Franz Josef and Fox Glaciers. *Science for Conservation 94*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
548. **Sutton, S. T.** (1999). Aircraft noise impacts in the glacier region of the West Coast on New Zealand. *Noise Control Engineering Journal*, 47(3), 87-90.
549. **Sutton, S.** (2004). Outdoor recreation planning frameworks: an overview of best practices and comparison with Department of Conservation (New Zealand) planning processes. In Smith, K. and Schott, C. (Eds.), *Proceedings of the New Zealand Tourism and Hospitality Research Conference* (pp. 407-423), 8-10 December 2004, Wellington, New Zealand.
550. **Sutton, S. T., Devlin, P. J. and Simmons, D. G.** (1993). Kapiti Island, a natural area in demand: assessing social impacts. *GeoJournal*, 29(3), 253-262.
551. **Swaine, C.** (1992). *Vandals in the temple: a study of the physical and cultural impacts of rockclimbing in Tongariro National Park, New Zealand, with emphasis on vegetation values*. Unpublished Dissertation, Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge University.

T

552. **Tal, A.** (2004). Naturally quiet: towards a new legislative strategy for regulating air space above national parks in New Zealand. *Otago Law Review*, 10(4), 537-574.
553. **Taucher, G.** (1997). *Exploratory study into the diversification of Cardrona Ski Resort*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
554. **Taylor, A.** (2004). *Managing environmental and visitor impacts on archaeological sites along the Abel Tasman National Park coastline*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Arts of the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
555. **Taylor, N., and Beckenham, B.** (2003). Social impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 217*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
556. **Taylor, C. N., Gough, J., Warren, J. and McClintock, W.** (1999). Social and economic impacts of Kahurangi National Park. *Science for Conservation 119*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
557. **Teirney, L. D. and Richardson, J.** (1992). Attributes that characterize angling rivers of importance in New Zealand, based on angler use and perceptions. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 12, 693-702.
558. **Thompson, A.** (2005). *Tourism concessionaires: an exploratory study of concessionaires who actively contribute to conservation in New Zealand*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the Masters of Parks, Recreation and Tourism at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
559. **Thyne, M.** (1995). *Social carrying capacity: case study of Skippers Canyon, Queenstown*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

560. **Tompkins, H.** (1996). *The Routeburn booking system – on the right track?* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for a Post-Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
561. **Tonkin and Taylor** (1998). *The Power Company Monowai recreation study.* A report prepared for the Power Company by Tonkin and Taylor Limited.
562. **Tourism Resource Consultants** (2000). *The effects of aircraft overflights on visitors at Milford Sound and Milford Track.* Unpublished Report Prepared for the Ministry of Transport, Wellington, New Zealand.
563. **Tregurtha P.** (2002). *The untapped potential of Port Chalmers: A case study of small community participation in the planning and development of tourism.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
564. **Turner, S.** (1996). *Host community involvement in tourism planning: a case study of the Queenstown Lakes District.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

U

565. **Unwin, M. J.** (1991). *Postal surveys of angling in the Rakaia and other Canterbury rivers, 1986/87 and 1987/88.* Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Christchurch, New Zealand.
566. **Unwin, M. J. and Brown, S.** (1998). The geography of freshwater angling in New Zealand: a summary of results from the 1994/96 national angling survey. *NIWA Client Report CHC98/33.* NIWA, Christchurch, New Zealand.
567. **Unwin, M. J. and Image, K.** (2003). Angler usage of lake and river fisheries managed by Fish and Game New Zealand: results from the 2001/02 national angling survey. *NIWA Client Report CHC2003-114.* NIWA, Christchurch, New Zealand.
568. **Urlich, S., Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2001). Environmental indicators of tourism impacts on natural assets of the West Coast, Aoteroa New Zealand. *Tourism, Recreation Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 42/2001.* Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.

V

569. **Van Klink, P.** (1999). *An assessment of the impacts of human disturbance on the breeding success of Tawaki (Fiordland Crested Penguin Eudyptes pachyrhynchus) in South Westland.* Department of Conservation, Unpublished Report – Haast Field Centre.
570. **Vedo, K.** (2001). *Management approaches in the New Zealand adventure tourism industry.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
571. **Viken, C.** (2001). *Information preferences and management needs among visitors at beaches in the Catlins.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Graduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
572. **Visser, C.** (1995). *Displacement in a backcountry setting: a qualitative study.* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

W

573. **Wahyuningsih, E.** (1995). *An evaluation of visitor services for protected natural areas: case studies of Arthurs Pass and Mount Cook national parks.* A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science at Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
574. **Walls, G.** (1999). Visitor impacts on freshwater avifauna in New Zealand. *Conservation Advisory Service Notes 240.* Department of Conservation. Wellington.

575. **Walrond, C.** (1997). Caples River Angler Survey. In J. Higham and G. W. Kearsley (Eds.), *Trails in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of Trails, Tourism and Regional Development*, (pp. 369-377), 2-5 December 1997, Golden Gate Lodge, Cromwell, Central Otago, New Zealand. Centre for Tourism and IGU, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
576. **Walrond, C.** (2001). *Encounter levels: a study of backcountry river trout anglers in Nelson-Marlborough and Otago*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
577. **Walton, S.** (1995). *Perceptions of crowding on the Kepler Track and visitor management strategies*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
578. **Ward, J. and Beanland, R.** (1995). Development of environmental indicators for tourism in natural areas: a preliminary study. *Centre for Resource Management – Information Paper No. 53*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
579. **Ward, J. C. and Beanland, R. A.** (1995). Biophysical impacts of tourism. *Information Paper No. 56*. Lincoln Centre for Environmental and Resource Management. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
580. **Ward, J., Burns, B., Johnson, V., Simmons, D. and Fairweather, J.** (2000). Interactions between tourists and the natural environment: impacts of tourist trampling on geothermal vegetation and tourist experiences at geothermal sites in Rotorua. *Tourism Research and Education Centre (TREC) – Report No. 16*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
581. **Ward, J., Hughey, K. and O’Connell, M.** (2003). Environmental performance indicators for natural assets used for tourism. In K. Hughey and J. Ward (Eds.), *Sustainable Management of Natural Assets used for Tourism in New Zealand: A Classification System, Management Guidelines and Indicators*. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No.55/2002* (pp. 79-93). Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
582. **Ward, J., Hughey, K. and Urlich, S.** (2002). A framework for managing the biophysical effects of tourism on the natural environment in New Zealand. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 10(3), 239-259.
583. **Ward, J. and Hughey, K.** (2004). Methodologies for measuring thresholds of change from tourism impacts on New Zealand natural assets. *Tourism Recreation Research and Education Centre (TRREC) – Report No. 43/2004*. Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
584. **Ward, M.** (1993). *Perceptions of crowding in a national park setting: Tongariro National Park*. Unpublished MA Thesis in Geography. Auckland University, Auckland, New Zealand.
585. **Wardle, K. and Fahey, B.** (2002). Monitoring vegetation changes at Treble Cone Ski Field, New Zealand. *Science for Conservation 192*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
586. **Warren, J. and Taylor, N.** (1994). Whales, penguins, kauri and glowworms: the potential of ecotourism for sustainable resource development in New Zealand. *Paper presented at the IAIA Conference 1994*, Quebec City, Canada.
587. **Watson, B.** (1992). *Tourism development and World Heritage Sites: the South Westland area of the South West New Zealand, Te Wahipounamu, World Heritage Site*. A paper for the workshop on international co-operation for protected area management (I:11). IV World Congress on National Parks and Protected Areas.
588. **Wellington Regional Council** (1992). *Trail bike riding in the Wellington metropolitan area*. Unpublished report. Wellington Regional Council, New Zealand.
589. **Westerbeke, P. G.** (1995). *Department of Conservation visitor and information centres: understanding visitor satisfaction*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Social Science at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
590. **Westwood, N. J.** (2002). *New Zealand flightseeing industry; magnitude, growth and risk communication*. A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
591. **Westwood, N. J. and Boyd, S.** (2005). Mountain scenic flights: a low risk, low impact ecotourism experience within South Island, New Zealand. In C. M. Hall, C. M. and S. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and Nature-Based Tourism in Peripheral Areas: Development or Disaster* (pp. 50-63). Clevedon: Channelview Publications.
592. **White, A.** (1994). *Marine reserves: a whole new world to see*. A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
593. **Wilson, A.** (1997). Interpretation at Mount Cook. In W, Croll (Ed.), *Centenary Seminar: 100 Years of National Parks in New Zealand*, 24-28 August. University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
594. **Wilson, B.** (1994). *The Conservation estate: should tourists pay a green tax?* A dissertation submitted for the partial fulfilment of the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.

595. **Wilson, J., Booth, K. and Curry, N.** (2001). *The public's knowledge of their access rights for outdoor recreation: a survey of Christchurch residents*. Summer Scholarship Research Report (Human Sciences Division). Lincoln University, Canterbury, New Zealand.
596. **Wilson, J., Booth, K. and Curry, N.** (2002). Rights of public access for outdoor recreation: what does the public know? *New Zealand Geographer*, 58(1), 33-42.
597. **Wilson, P. M.** (1993). *Commercial wildlife viewing tourism in the South Island: a comparative analysis*. A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography at the University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand.
598. **Wilson, P.** (1993). Tourists participating in commercial wildlife viewing in the South Island. In W. Whittaker and G. Lydon (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 17th conference of the New Zealand Geographical Society* (pp. 527-531), 30 August – 2 September, Victoria University of Wellington. New Zealand Geographical Society.
599. **Wray, K., Harbrow, M. and Kazmierow, B.** (2005). Planning for visitor management at Mason Bay (Rakiura National Park, Stewart Island). *DOC Research and Development Series 222*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.
600. **Wright, M.** (1998). Ecotourism on Otago Peninsula: preliminary studies of yellow-eyed penguin (*Megadyptes Antipodes*) and Hooker's sea lion (*Phocartos hookeri*). *Science for Conservation 68*. Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

X, Y, Z

601. **Young, J.** (1999). *Stakeholder attitudes towards tourism and the environment: the Case of Tongariro River Delta*. A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies at Victoria University, Wellington, New Zealand.
602. **Young, N.** (1997). *Potentially positive: the Karori Reservoir Wildlife Sanctuary and wildlife viewing recreation in the Wellington region*. A dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism at the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.